

# 2018 DURANGO USER GUIDE

INCLUDES SRT





## IMPORTANT

Get warranty and other information online – you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.) or [www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the “Popular Topics” area of the [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.) or [www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-800-423-6343** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer



**WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road highway motor can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to: [www.p65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.p65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle).

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

## HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This publication has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

**This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle.**

For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

**To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:**

**[www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html](http://www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html)**  
(U.S. Residents)

**[www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca)** (Canadian Residents)

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment. ♻️

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

### Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in this User Guide are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the User Guide has been conceived considering vehicles with the steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that in vehicles with the steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this User Guide.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is always a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

### Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to "Warning Lights and Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



**Rollover Warning Label**

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this User Guide you will find a series of WARNINGS to be followed to prevent incorrect use of components which could cause accidents or injuries.

There are also CAUTIONS that must be followed to prevent against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.



**GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE**

**GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**

**SAFETY**

**STARTING AND OPERATING**

**IN CASE OF EMERGENCY**

**SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE**

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**MULTIMEDIA**

**CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE**

**INDEX**







# GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUMENT PANEL . . . . .8

INTERIOR. . . . .9



## INSTRUMENT PANEL



**Instrument Panel**

- 1 — Instrument Cluster Display Controls
- 2 — Paddle Shifters
- 3 — Multifunction Lever (Behind Steering Wheel)
- 4 — Instrument Cluster
- 5 — Speed Controls

- 6 — Ignition
- 7 — Climate Controls
- 8 — Uconnect System
- 9 — Switch Panel
- 10 — Glove Compartment

## INTERIOR



**Instrument Panel**

- 1 — Door Locks
- 2 — Window Switches
- 3 — Door Handles

- 4 — Seats
- 5 — Gear Selector
- 6 — USB/AUX Media Hub





# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

## VEHICLE USER GUIDE — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .13

### KEYS . . . . .14

Key Fob . . . . .14

### IGNITION SWITCH. . . . .16

Keyless Push Button Ignition . . . . .16

Dead Key Fob Battery . . . . .16

### REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .16

To Enter Remote Start Mode . . . . .16

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving  
The Vehicle . . . . .17

To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The  
Vehicle. . . . .17

General Information . . . . .17

### SENTRY KEY. . . . .18

Customer Key Programming . . . . .18

Replacement Keys . . . . .18

General Information . . . . .19

### VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED. .19

To Arm The System . . . . .19

To Disarm The System . . . . .20

## DOORS . . . . .20

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. . . .20

### SEATS . . . . .24

Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped . . . .24

Heated Seats . . . . .26

Front Ventilated Seats . . . . .28

60/40 Split Rear Seat . . . . .29

Rear Captain's Chairs . . . . .29

Folding Third Row . . . . .30

### HEAD RESTRAINTS . . . . .30

Supplemental Active Head Restraints —

Front Seats . . . . .31

Head Restraints — Rear Seats . . . . .32

Head Restraint Removal — Rear Seats . .33

Power Folding Third Row Head Restraints. .33

### STEERING WHEEL. . . . .34

Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column —

If Equipped . . . . .34

Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column .34

Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped . .35

### MIRRORS . . . . .35

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped . . . . .35

### EXTERIOR LIGHTS . . . . .35

Headlight Switch . . . . .35

Multifunction Lever . . . . .36

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped. .36

High/Low Beam Switch . . . . .36

Automatic High Beam — If Equipped . . .37

Automatic Headlights . . . . .37

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers. .37

Fog Lights — If Equipped. . . . .37

Turn Signals. . . . .38

Lane Change Assist — If Equipped . . . .38

### WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS . . . . .38

Windshield Wiper Operation. . . . .38

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped. . . .39

Rear Window Wiper/Washer . . . . .40

### CLIMATE CONTROLS . . . . .41

Automatic Climate Control Overview . . . .41

Climate Control Functions. . . . .49

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If

Equipped . . . . .50



|                                              |            |                                                                                 |            |                                                          |            |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Operating Tips . . . . .                     | .51        | Opening The Hood . . . . .                                                      | .56        | Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener. . . . .    | .59        |
| <b>WINDOWS . . . . .</b>                     | <b>.52</b> | Closing The Hood. . . . .                                                       | .56        | Programming HomeLink To A Miscellaneous Device . . . . . | .60        |
| Power Windows . . . . .                      | .52        | <b>LIFTGATE . . . . .</b>                                                       | <b>.57</b> | Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button . . . . .         | .61        |
| Wind Buffeting . . . . .                     | .54        | Power Liftgate — If Equipped . . . . .                                          | .57        | General Information . . . . .                            | .61        |
| <b>POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .</b> | <b>.54</b> | <b>UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK). . . . .</b>                         | <b>.58</b> | <b>INTERNAL EQUIPMENT . . . . .</b>                      | <b>.61</b> |
| Opening Sunroof . . . . .                    | .55        | Before You Begin Programming HomeLink . . . . .                                 | .58        | Electrical Power Outlets . . . . .                       | .61        |
| Closing Sunroof. . . . .                     | .55        | Erasing All The HomeLink Channels . . . . .                                     | .59        | Power Inverter — If Equipped . . . . .                   | .64        |
| Pinch Protect Feature . . . . .              | .55        | Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device. . . . . | .59        |                                                          |            |
| Venting Sunroof — Express . . . . .          | .56        |                                                                                 |            |                                                          |            |
| <b>HOOD . . . . .</b>                        | <b>.56</b> |                                                                                 |            |                                                          |            |

## VEHICLE USER GUIDE — IF EQUIPPED

Access your Owner's Information right through your Uconnect 4C or 4C NAV touchscreen system — If Equipped.

To access the Vehicle User Guide on your Uconnect Touchscreen: Press the Uconnect **Apps** button. From there, press the **Vehicle User Guide** icon on your touchscreen. No Uconnect registration is required.



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display  
Vehicle User Guide Touchscreen Icon**

### NOTE:

Vehicle User Guide features are not available while the vehicle is moving. If you try to access while the vehicle is in motion, the system will display: Feature not available while the vehicle is in motion.

### Pre-Installed Features

|                                          |                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| • Your User Guide — Updated in real-time | • Available when and where you need it |
| • Touchscreen convenience                | • Customizable interface               |
| • Maintenance schedules and information  | • Multilingual                         |
| • Comprehensive icon & symbol glossary   |                                        |

Once you launch your Vehicle User Guide, you will be able to explore your warranty information and radio manual when and where you need them. Your Uconnect system displays the Vehicle User Guide on your touchscreen radio to assist in better understanding your vehicle. There's no app to download, no phone to con-

nect and no external device needed for playback. Plus, it's updated throughout the year, in real-time, so it never goes out of date.

### Features/Benefits

- Pre-installed on your Uconnect touchscreen radio
- Enhanced search and browsing capability
- Robust NAV application — If Equipped
- Add selected topics to a fast-access Favorites category
- Icon and symbol glossary
- Warranty information
- Crucial driver information and assistance:

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| • Operating Instructions | • Maintenance Schedules |
| • Warranty Information   | • Emergency Procedures  |
| • Fluid Level Standards  | • 911 Contact and More  |

**Tip:** When viewing a topic, tap the star icon to add it to your Favorites, for easy access in the future.



## KEYS

### Key Fob

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature if equipped.

#### NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.



Key Fob

- |              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1 — Liftgate | 4 — Remote Start |
| 2 — Unlock   | 5 — Panic        |
| 3 — Lock     |                  |

#### NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

### To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



**NOTE:**

If the vehicle is unlocked by a key fob, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped, the security alarm will arm. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

**To Lock The Doors And Liftgate**

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

**Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry**

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

**Request For Additional Remote Controls****NOTE:**

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

**NOTE:**

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

**General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## IGNITION SWITCH

### Keyless Push Button Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button, as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has three operating modes which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three modes are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN.



Keyless Push Button Ignition

### NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

### Dead Key Fob Battery

#### Key Not Detected Feature

If the ignition position does not change with a push of the ignition button, and the instrument cluster display message “Key Fob Not Detected” is being displayed, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the keyless push button ignition. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the keyless ignition push button and push to operate the ignition. Once the starter engages and the engine starts remove the key fob from the keyless ignition push button.



### Low Or Dead Key Fob Battery Starting Procedure

## REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

### To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

#### NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times with the key fob. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP button twice (or the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON/RUN position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

#### To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle

Push and release the remote start button one time or allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

#### NOTE:

To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable with a one time push of the remote start button for two seconds after receiving a valid remote start request.

#### To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle

Before the end of 15-minute cycle, push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors, or unlock the vehicle using Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry via the door handles, and disarm the vehicle security alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15-minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP button.

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message “Remote Start Active — Push Start Button” will display in the instrument cluster display until you push the ignition START button.

#### General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob and a Keyless Push Button Ignition, and a RF receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. If an invalid key fob is used to attempt to start and operate the vehicle, the system will not allow the engine to crank. If an invalid key fob is used to start the engine, the system will shut the engine off in two seconds.

After placing the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, the vehicle security light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the vehicle security light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

### CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

### Customer Key Programming

Programming key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

## Replacement Keys

### NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

### CAUTION!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

### To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF mode. Refer to "Ignition Switch" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

- Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
- Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry," located in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Push the lock button on the key fob.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

### NOTE:

#### Security System Manual Override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.



## To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the passive entry unlock door handle (if equipped, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" located in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, push the keyless ignition button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).
  - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, insert a valid key into the ignition and turn the key to the ON position.

### NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.

- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

## DOORS

### Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

### NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.

- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle passive entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the passive entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry activates illuminated approach for the time set by the customer (0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds), and flashes the turn signal lights. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

#### To Unlock From The Driver's Side:

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock**

#### **NOTE:**

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the driver's front door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

#### To Unlock From The Passenger Side:

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

#### **NOTE:**

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

#### Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature, which will function if the ignition is OFF.



If one of the vehicle doors is open, and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed, the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for any valid Passive Entry key fob. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle, and no other valid Passive Entry key fob are detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt, ALL doors will lock, and the Passive Entry key fob can be locked in the vehicle).

### To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pull the electronic liftgate handle for a power open on vehicles equipped with Power Liftgate. Pull the electronic liftgate handle and lift for Manual Liftgate vehicles.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is unlocked, the liftgate will open with the handle and no key fob is required.



**Electronic Liftgate Handle**

- 1 — Electronic Release Switch
- 2 — Lock Button Location

### To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate handle.

#### NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in Uconnect Settings, all doors will unlock when you push the button on the liftgate. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" is programmed in Uconnect Settings, the liftgate will unlock when you push the button on the liftgate. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

### To Lock The Vehicle's Doors

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handle, push the door handle lock button to lock all four doors and liftgate.

#### NOTE:

This feature will cause the horn to chirp when the doors are locked with the door handle lock button. This feature can be turned on or off. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.





**Push The Door Handle Button To Lock**

**NOTE:**

Do NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle button. This could unlock the door(s).



**Do NOT Grab Handle When Locking**

**NOTE:**

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle or door handle button. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

- Closeness to mobile devices can have an effect on the passive entry system.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the key fob lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

**General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your key fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.



Memory Seat Buttons

### Programming The Memory Feature

#### NOTE:

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).

3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will display which memory position has been set.

**NOTE:**

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to “Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory” in this section.

### Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fobs can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

**NOTE:**

Before programming your key fobs you must select the “Memory Linked To Fob” feature through the Uconnect system screen.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

To program your key fobs, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle’s ignition to the OFF position.
2. Select a desired memory profile, 1 or 2.

**NOTE:**

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to “Programming The Memory Feature” in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
5. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

**NOTE:**

Your key fobs can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

## Memory Position Recall

**NOTE:**

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

### Driver One Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the memory switch, push memory button (1) on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

### Driver Two Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory setting for driver two using the memory switch, push memory button (2) on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2), or by pushing any of the seat adjustment switches.



When a recall is canceled, the driver's seat and steering column (if equipped) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

### Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

- When you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ACC or RUN position.

- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

#### NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details.

### Heated Seats

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.

#### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seat-back that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

## Front Heated Seats

The front heated seat control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO, or OFF heat settings. The indicator arrows in touchscreen buttons indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator arrows will illuminate for HI, and one for LO. Turning the heating elements off will return the user to the radio screen.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

## NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

## Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further details.

## WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

## WARNING!

- Do not place anything on the seat or seat-back that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

## Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the two rear outboard seats may be equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.

You can choose from HI, LO, or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Push the switch  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the switch  a second time to turn the LO setting on.



- Push the switch  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of indicator lights changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

### WARNING!

- Do not place anything on the seat or seat-back that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

### Front Ventilated Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## 60/40 Split Rear Seat

The left or right side of the second row seatback can be folded flat to carry cargo. The left and right side of the second row seat can also be tumbled forward to allow access to the third row seat.



**Seat Release Lever**

### Fold And Tumble

Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat.

### NOTE:

Also, pulling upward on this handle allows the outboard seating positions to be reclined.

Tumble the seat forward using the red pull strap located behind the seatback.



**Tumble Pull Strap**

### NOTE:

If sitting in the third row seat, pull rearward on the tumble pull strap located at the rear of the seat and tumble the seat forward.

## Rear Captain's Chairs

### Fold And Tumble



**Rear Captain's Chairs**

The left or right side of the second row seatback can be folded flat to carry cargo. When the lower storage compartment is accessed using the rear push button it allows the armrest to flip forward for "fold flat mode."

Fold flat mode allows the console armrest to be lowered below fold flat seat plane and protect the armrest vinyl from damage when using the vehicle to haul cargo.



The left and right side of the second row seat can also be tumbled forward to allow access to the third row seat. Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat. Pulling upward on this handle allows the outboard seating positions to be reclined.

Tumble the seat forward using the red pull strap located behind the seatback.

**NOTE:**

If sitting in the third row seat, pull rearward on the tumble pull strap located at the rear of the seat and tumble the seat forward.



**Stepping Pad Location**

If your vehicle is equipped with a mini console there is a stepping pad to allow passengers to easily access the third row seats.

### Folding Third Row

Both third row seats can be folded forward to increase the cargo area. To lower either seat, pull on the release handle located on back of the seat and lower the seat using the pull strap located next to the release handle.

**NOTE:**

The second row seats must be in their full upright position or tumbled when folding the third row seats.

To raise the seat, pull the seat toward you using the strap located on the back of the seat.

**NOTE:**

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

### WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.



## WARNING!

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

### Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The Active Head Restraints (AHR) will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

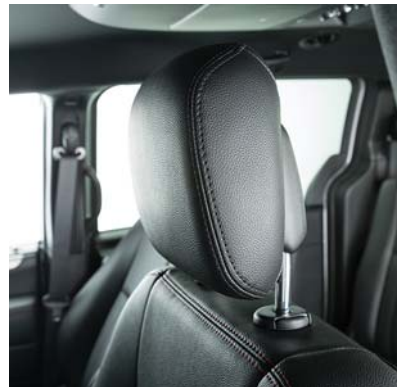
When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in

certain types of rear impacts. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



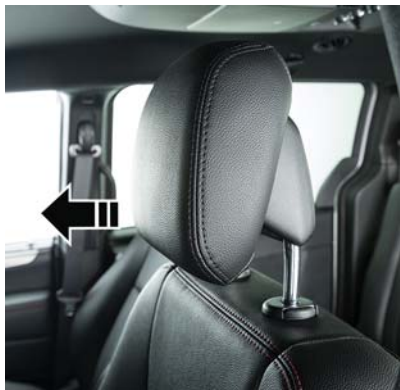
Adjustment Button



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.





**Active Head Restraint (Tilted)**

**NOTE:**

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

**Head Restraints — Rear Seats**

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position, but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard head restraints are not removable.

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.

**WARNING!**

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

**NOTE:**

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” in your Owner’s Manual at for further information.

## Head Restraint Removal — Rear Seats

The center head restraint can be adjusted when occupied, or removed for Child Seat Tethering. To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go by pulling upward. Then, push the release button at the base of the post while pulling the head restraint upward. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

### WARNING!

- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.



Center Head Restraint Release Button

### NOTE:

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” for further information.

### WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head re-

### WARNING!

straints in a location outside the occupant compartment.

- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

## Power Folding Third Row Head Restraints

For improved visibility when in reverse, the third row head restraints can be folded using the Uconnect System.

Press the “Controls” button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.

Press the Headrest Fold button  to power fold the third row head restraints.

### NOTE:

- The head restraints can only be folded downward using the Headrest Fold button. The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.



## STEERING WHEEL

### Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column — If Equipped

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



**Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column  
Handle**

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

#### **WARNING!**

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

### Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.



**Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control  
Location**

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.

#### **WARNING!**

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column

## WARNING!

unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

### Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.

## NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

## MIRRORS

### Heated Mirrors — If Equipped



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to “Climate Controls” in this chapter for further information.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

### Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights and fog lights (if equipped).





**Headlight Switch**

- 1 — Auto
- 2 — Rotate Headlight Switch
- 3 — Push Fog Lights
- 4 — Rotate Dimmer

To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (off) position.

**NOTE:**

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage

than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

**Multifunction Lever**

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



**Multifunction Lever**

**Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped**

The Daytime Running Lights come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

**NOTE:**

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**High/Low Beam Switch**



Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

## Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

### NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting “ON” under “Auto High Beam” within your Uconnect settings, as well as turning the headlight switch to the AUTO position. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

## Automatic Headlights

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. The headlight time delay can be programmed 0/30/60/90 seconds.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

## Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. This feature is programmable through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

## Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog lights are turned on by rotating the headlight switch to the parking light or headlight position and pushing in the headlight rotary control.

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster display will illuminate when the fog lights are on. The fog lights will turn off when the switch is pushed a second time, when the headlight switch is rotated to the off position, or the high beam is selected.



## Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

## Lane Change Assist — If Equipped

Tap the multifunction lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

## WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Wiper/Washer” in this section.



Multifunction Lever

## Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

### CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

## Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).



**NOTE:**

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

**Windshield Washer Operation**

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever (toward the steering wheel) and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the end of the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

**NOTE:**

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

**WARNING!**

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid

**WARNING!**

sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

**Mist**

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Rotate the end of the lever downward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

**NOTE:**

The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

**Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped**

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive.

**NOTE:**

Wiper delay position three should be used for normal rain conditions.

Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

**NOTE:**

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.



- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owners Manual for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

**Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

### Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

#### NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position.

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the instrument panel below the radio.

### Automatic Climate Control Overview



**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display  
Temperature Controls**



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch  
Display Temperature Controls**



**Temperature Hard Button Controls**



## Control Descriptions

| Icon                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MAX<br/>A/C</b>                                                                                | <b>MAX A/C Button</b><br>Press and release to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>A/C</b>                                                                                        | <b>A/C Button</b><br>Press and release to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when A/C is ON.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                  | <b>Recirculation Button</b><br>Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.                                                           |
| <b>AUTO</b>                                                                                       | <b>AUTO Button — If Equipped</b><br>Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <br><b>FRONT</b> | <b>Front Defrost Button</b><br>Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to previous setting. |
| <br><b>REAR</b>  | <b>Rear Defrost Button</b><br>Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn ON the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is ON. The rear window defroster automatically turns OFF after ten minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Icon                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>REAR CLIMATE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Rear Climate Control Button</b><br>Press and release this button to access the rear climate controls. The indicator will illuminate when the rear climate controls are ON.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                              | <b>Driver And Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons</b><br>Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the Up button on the faceplate for warmer temperature settings or the Down button on the faceplate for cooler temperature settings. On the touchscreen, press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings or towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings. When the SYNC feature is active, the passenger's temperature will move up or down with the driver's temperature, when it is adjusted.                                                                                                                           |
| <b>SYNC</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>SYNC Button</b><br>Press the Sync button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. The Sync feature also synchronizes the rear passengers' temperature to the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Faceplate Knob</b><br><br><b>Touchscreen Buttons</b><br> | <b>Blower Control</b><br>Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Faceplate:</b> The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.</li> <li>• <b>Touchscreen:</b> Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.</li> </ul> |



| Icon                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Panel Mode</b><br>    | <b>Panel Mode</b><br>Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets. |
| <b>Bi-Level Mode</b><br> | <b>Bi-Level Mode</b><br>Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.<br><b>NOTE:</b><br>Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.                                                                   |
| <b>Floor Mode</b><br>    | <b>Floor Mode</b><br>Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Mix Mode</b><br>      | <b>Mix Mode</b><br>Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.                                                                                                                       |
| <b>OFF</b>                                                                                                | <b>Climate Control OFF Button</b><br>Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front ATC Panel



**Front ATC Panel Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Rear Controls**



**Front ATC Panel Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Rear Controls**

The Three-Zone ATC system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front ATC panel.

## To change the rear system settings:

- Press the "REAR CLIMATE" button on the touchscreen to change control to rear control mode, Rear display (below) appears. Control functions now operate rear system.
- To return to the Front screen on the Uconnect system, press the "Front Climate" button on the touchscreen.

| Icon                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Rear Mode Controls</b>                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Select the desired air distribution mode from the selectable modes on the touchscreen. The rear airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the headliner outlets, and floor outlets. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Headliner Mode</b><br>                                                                                            | <b>Headliner Mode</b><br>Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side shuts off the airflow. |



| Icon                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Bi-Level Mode</b><br> | <b>Bi-Level Mode</b><br>Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.<br><br><b>NOTE:</b><br>In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Floor Mode</b><br>    | <b>Floor Mode</b><br>Air comes from the floor outlets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>75 HI</b>                                                                                              | <b>Rear Temperature Display</b><br>This display shows the temperature setting for the rear seat occupants.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                          | <b>Blower Control Display</b><br>This display shows the current Blower speed selection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>REAR AUTO</b>                                                                                          | <b>Rear Auto Indicator</b><br>This indicates when the system is in Rear Auto mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|  <b>LOCK REAR</b>        | <b>Rear Lock Button</b><br>Press and release to lock out the rear manual temperature controls from adjusting the rear temperature and blower settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>FRONT CLIMATE</b>                                                                                      | <b>Front Climate Button</b><br>Press and release to return to the Front Climate Control Screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>SYNC</b>                                                                                               | <b>SYNC Button</b><br>Press the Sync button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. The Sync feature also synchronizes the rear passengers' temperature to the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature. |



| Icon       | Description                                                                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>OFF</b> | <b>Rear Climate Control OFF Button</b><br>Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF. |

## Rear Automatic Temperature Control



The rear ATC system has floor air outlets at the rear right side of the 3rd Row seats and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

The rear system temperature control buttons are located on the headliner on the passenger side of the vehicle.

## Rear Automatic Climate Controls

| Icon                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <b>Rear Mode Control</b><br>Select the desired air distribution mode using the Mode Control Knob. The rear airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the headliner outlets, and floor outlets. |



| Icon                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Panel Mode</b><br>    | <b>Headliner Mode</b><br>Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Bi-Level Mode</b><br> | <b>Bi-Level Mode</b><br>Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.<br><br><b>NOTE:</b><br>In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Floor Mode</b><br>    | <b>Floor Mode</b><br>Air comes from the floor outlets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                          | <b>Rear Temperature Control</b><br>To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, turn the Temperature Control Knob. Turn it to the right to raise the temperature, or turn it to the left to lower the temperature. The rear temperature settings are displayed in control head. When rear controls are locked by the front system, the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the control head is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored. |
|                          | <b>Rear Blower Control</b><br>The rear blower control can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control Knob in the rear of the vehicle. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.                                                                                                                                                                            |

## CAUTION!

Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in floor under the passengers' seats. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

### Rear Lock

Pressing the Rear Temperature Lock button on the Uconnect touchscreen, illuminates a lock symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the front Uconnect system.

Rear second row occupants can only adjust the rear ATC control when the Rear Temperature Lock button is turned off.

The rear ATC is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.

- Press the Rear Temperature Lock button on the Uconnect touchscreen. This turns off the Rear Temperature Lock icon in the rear temperature knob.

- Rotate the Rear Blower, Rear Temperature and the Rear Mode Control knobs to suit your comfort needs.
- ATC is selected by adjusting the rear blower knob counterclockwise to AUTO.

Once the desired temperature is displayed, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

#### NOTE:

It is not necessary to move the temperature. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

### Climate Control Functions

#### A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For

improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

#### NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and adjust blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

#### MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.



In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

### Recirculation

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

In cold weather, use of recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

## Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

### Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the front ATC Panel and the word “AUTO” will illuminate in the front ATC display, along with two temperatures for the driver and front passenger. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.
2. Adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, passenger, and rear temperatures. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

#### NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected, or by changing the front blower knob setting.

### Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

#### NOTE:

The system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. DEFROST mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

## Rear Blower Control

The rear blower control can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed by pushing the blower control buttons. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle. Turn the control knob to increase or decrease the fan speed.

### CAUTION!

Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the right side trim panel, just behind the sliding door. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

## Rear Temperature Control

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, push the temperature buttons. The rear temperature settings are displayed in the rear ATC panel.

When rear controls are locked by the front system, the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the ATC panel is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.

When the Sync feature is active, the rear temperature is synchronized to the driver's temperature setting. If the rear temperature is changed, the Sync feature will deactivate.

## Operating Tips

### Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Fluids and Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for proper coolant selection.

### Winter Operation

Use of the Air Recirculation mode during winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

## Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

## Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes objectionable, increase blower speed to improve airflow and clearing of the side windows. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

### NOTE:

- Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods, as fogging may occur.



- Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate window fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

### Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

### A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual for filter replacement instructions.

## WINDOWS

### Power Windows

The power window controls are located on the driver’s door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door and rear passenger doors which operate the front and rear passen-

ger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the keyless push button ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC position.



**Power Window Switches**

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been turned OFF. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

## WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

### Auto-Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto-Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To open the window part way, push the switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.



Auto-Down Window Switches

### Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — Driver And Front Passenger Door Only

Lift the window switch fully upward to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

### NOTE:

If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto-Up, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during Auto-Up. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold it to close the window manually.

## WARNING!

There is no auto-reverse protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.



## Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window may need to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Make sure the door is fully closed.
2. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
3. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.



**Power Window Lockout Button**

## Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button with turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).

## Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

## POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



**Power Sunroof Switch**

- 1 — Opening Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Closing Sunroof



## WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

## Opening Sunroof

### Express

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof and sunshade will open automatically and stop when the full open position is reached. This is called “Express Open.” During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

### Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward. The sunroof will move rearward and automatically stop at full open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

## Closing Sunroof

### Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close.” During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

## Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch forward. The sunroof will move forward and automatically stop at full closed position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

## Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.



## Venting Sunroof — Express

Push and release the Vent button within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

## HOOD

### Opening The Hood

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



**Hood Release**

2. Reach under the hood from outside the vehicle, move the safety latch to the left and lift the hood.

## Closing The Hood

### **WARNING!**

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

### **CAUTION!**

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

## LIFTGATE

### Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the electronic liftgate release (refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” located in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle”) or by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob. Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the front overhead console. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate button located on left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate button located on left rear trim panel will reverse the liftgate.

When the liftgate button on the key fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if “Flash Lamps with Lock” is enabled in the

Uconnect settings), and the liftgate chime will be audible. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

#### WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

#### NOTE:

- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 MPH (0 km/h).

- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or temperatures above  $150^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the liftgate is not fully open, push the liftgate button on the key fob twice to operate the liftgate.
- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.
- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.



- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.

### WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

## UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK)



HomeLink Buttons And Indicator Light

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.

- To operate HomeLink, push and release any of the programmed HomeLink buttons. These buttons will activate the devices they are programmed to with each press of the corresponding HomeLink button.
- The HomeLink indicator light is located above the center button.

### Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system. Make sure your hand-held transmitter is programmed to activate the device you are trying to program your HomeLink button to.

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

It is recommended that you erase all the channels of your HomeLink before you use it for the first time.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

## Erasing All The HomeLink Channels

To erase the channels, follow this procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds, or until the HomeLink indicator light flashes.

### NOTE:

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

## Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device

Before programming a device to one of your HomeLink buttons, you must determine whether the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code.

## Rolling Code Devices

To determine if your device has a rolling code, a good indicator is its manufacturing date. Typically, devices manufactured after 1995 have rolling codes. A device with a rolling code will also have a “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the antenna is attached to the device. The button may not be immediately visible when looking at the device. The name and color of the button may vary slightly by manufacturer.

### NOTE:

The “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button is not the button you normally use to operate the device.

## Non-rolling Code Devices

Most devices manufactured before 1995 will not have a rolling code. These devices will also not have a “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button.

## Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener

To program any of the HomeLink buttons to activate your garage door opener motor, follow the steps below:

### NOTE:

All HomeLink buttons are programmed using this procedure. You do not need to erase all channels when programming additional buttons.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the garage door opener transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program, while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the garage door opener transmitter button you are trying to replicate.



4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the HomeLink indicator light. The HomeLink indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly. Once this happens, release both buttons.

**NOTE:**

Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code/non-rolling code final steps.

**Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps****NOTE:**

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate rolling code final step 2, after completing rolling code final step 1.

1. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button.
2. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button three times (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener motor operates, programming is complete.

3. Push the programmed HomeLink button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the final steps for the rolling code procedure.

**Non-Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps**

1. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the HomeLink indicator light. If the HomeLink indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete.
2. Push the programmed HomeLink button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the steps from the beginning.

**WARNING!**

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.

**WARNING!**

- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

**Programming HomeLink To A Miscellaneous Device**

Refer to “Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener” for the procedure on how to program HomeLink to a miscellaneous device, as it follows the same procedure. Be sure to determine if the device has a rolling code, or non-rolling code before beginning the programming process.

#### NOTE:

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner. The procedure may need to be preformed multiple times to successfully pair the device to your HomeLink buttons.

### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button

To reprogram a single HomeLink button that has been previously trained, without erasing all the channels, follow the procedure below. Be sure to determine whether the new device you want to program the HomeLink button to has a Rolling Code, or Non-rolling Code.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the HomeLink Indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with Step 2 in “Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener” and follow all remaining steps.

### General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

### Electrical Power Outlets

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

#### NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system needs to be replaced.



- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel.



**Front Power Outlet**

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the storage area of the center console.



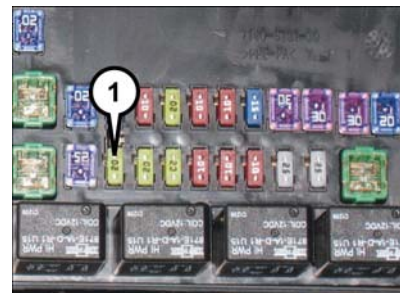
**Center Console Outlet**

If your vehicle is equipped with a rear full center console, there is also a power outlet located in the lower storage area of the rear full center console.

The rear cargo power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

#### **NOTE:**

The rear cargo power outlet can be changed to “battery” powered all the time by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel from fuse location F90 to F91.



**Rear Quarter Power Outlet Fuse**

1 — F90–F91 Fuse 20A





**Power Outlet Fuse Locations**

- 1 — F104 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Console Bin
- 2 — F90–F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel
- 3 — F93 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel



**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

**CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.

**CAUTION!**

- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

**Power Inverter — If Equipped**

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

**Power Inverter**

- 1 — USB Ports (Charging Only)  
2 — Power Inverter Outlet

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

## WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.





# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

|                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY . . . . .</b>                  | <b>.68</b> |
| Location And Controls . . . . .                              | .68        |
| Engine Oil Life Reset . . . . .                              | .69        |
| Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Menu<br>Items. . . . . | .70        |
| Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items . . .                   | .70        |

|                                              |            |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES . . . . .</b> | <b>.71</b> |
| Red Warning Lights . . . . .                 | .71        |
| Yellow Warning Lights . . . . .              | .75        |
| Yellow Indicator Lights. . . . .             | .78        |
| Green Indicator Lights . . . . .             | .78        |

|                                               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| White Indicator Lights . . . . .              | .80        |
| Blue Indicator Lights. . . . .                | .80        |
| <b>ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . .</b> | <b>.81</b> |
| Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)            |            |
| Cybersecurity . . . . .                       | .81        |



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

### Location And Controls

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Controls

- **Up Arrow Button**  
Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu.
- **Down Arrow Button**  
Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu.

- **Right Arrow Button**  
Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- **Left Arrow Button**  
Push the **left** arrow button to return to the main menu from an info screen or submenu item.
- **OK Button**  
Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

The instrument cluster display is located in the center portion of the cluster and consist of multiple sections:

- **Main Screen** — The inner ring of the display will illuminate in grey under normal conditions, yellow for non critical warnings, red for critical warnings, and white for on demand information.
- **Submenu Dots** — Whenever there are submenus available, the position within the submenu is shown here.

- Reconfigurable Telltales/Information
- Gear Selector Status (PRND)
- Selectable Information (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip A, Trip B, Average Fuel Economy, Current Fuel Economy)
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) Status — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays “pop up” messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- *Five Second Stored Messages*

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the “Messages” main menu item. Examples of this message type are “Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out” and “Low Tire Pressure.”

- *Unstored Messages*

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are “Turn Signal On” (if a turn signal is left on) and “Lights On” (if driver leaves the vehicle).

- *Unstored Messages Until RUN*

These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are “Remote Start Canceled - Door Ajar” and “Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start.”

- *Five Second Unstored Messages*

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is “Automatic High Beams On.”

## Engine Oil Life Reset

### Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** or arrow buttons. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.



## Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

Use the steering wheel instrument cluster display controls for the following procedure(s):

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to "Vehicle Info."
3. Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the "Oil Life" screen.
4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset oil life. If conditions are met, the gauge and numeric display will update to show 100%. If conditions are not met a popup message of "To reset oil life engine must be off with ignition in run" will be displayed (for five seconds), and the user will remain at the Oil Life screen.
5. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to exit the submenu screen.

### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

### Secondary Method Of Resetting Engine Oil Life

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

## Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Menu Items

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the desired Selectable Menu item is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Follow the Menu or submenu prompts as desired.

### Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

#### Current Gear

- On
- Off (default setting)

#### Gear Display

- Full (default setting)
- Single

#### Favorite Menus

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Performance (Show/Hide)
- Driver Assist (Show/Hide)
- Fuel Economy (Show/Hide)



- Trip (Show/Hide)
- Stop/Start
- Audio (Show/Hide)
- Stored Messages
- Screen Setup
- Diagnostic Codes
- Speed Warning (Show/Hide)

#### NOTE:

Menus with (show/hide) can push the **OK** button to choose whether to show or hide this menu on the instrument cluster display.

#### Upper Left

- None
- Compass (default setting)
- Outside Temp
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Fuel Economy Average

- Fuel Economy Current

- Trip A

- Trip B

#### Upper Right

- None
- Compass
- Outside Temp (default setting)
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Fuel Economy Average
- Fuel Economy Current

- Trip A

- Trip B

#### Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings)

- Restore
- Cancel

## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

### Red Warning Lights

#### — Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front



passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

### — Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

### **BRAKE** — Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

### **NOTE:**

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

### **WARNING!**

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

 — **Battery Charge Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

 — **Door Open Warning Light — If Equipped**

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

**NOTE:**

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

 — **Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light**

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

**WARNING!**

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

 — **Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

**NOTE:**

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or



ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### — Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool: whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

### — Hood Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

#### **NOTE:**

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### — Liftgate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

#### **NOTE:**

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### — Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

### — Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

### — Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

#### **WARNING!**

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

## CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

### ● — Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

### Yellow Warning Lights

#### — Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

## WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

## CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

### — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds



greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.



#### **— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

The ESC OFF indicator will be lit any time the Traction Mode is set to Sport, Track or Full OFF in Drive Modes.



#### **— Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.



#### **— Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light**

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

#### **CAUTION!**

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

## CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.



## — Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.



## — Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.



## — Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact your local authorized dealer for service.



Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Safety" for further information.

### — Service Adaptive Cruise Control Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

### — Service AWD Warning Light — If Equipped

This telltale will turn on to indicate the All Wheel Drive (AWD) system is not functioning properly and that service is required. Contact your authorized dealer.

### — Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

### — LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped

The LaneSense Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker.

Refer to "LaneSense — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

### — Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

### Yellow Indicator Lights

#### — Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

### — AWD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the all-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. AWD LOW is designed for loose, slippery road surfaces only.

Refer to "All Wheel Drive Operation" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on all-wheel drive operation and proper use.

### Green Indicator Lights

#### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Light — If Equipped

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.



### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Without Target Light — If Equipped

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is not detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — ECO Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when ECO Mode is active.

### — Cruise Control Set Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the speed control is set to the desired speed. Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

### — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

The LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

### — Snow Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Snow Mode is active.

### — Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

### — Sport Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

### — Sport Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

### — Tow Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Tow Mode is active.

### — Track Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Track Mode is active.

### — Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

#### NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.



## White Indicator Lights



### — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on, but is not set. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



### — Custom Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Custom Mode SRT is active.



### — Cruise Control Ready Indicator

This indicator light will illuminate when the speed control is ready, but not set.



### — Set SRT Speed Warning Light — If Equipped

When Set Speed Warning is turned on, the speed warning telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster with a number matching the set speed. When the set speed is exceeded, the

indication will light up yellow and flash along with a continuous chime. Speed Warning can be turned on and off in the instrument cluster display.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.



### — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## VALET — Valet Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Valet Mode is active.

Refer to the “Drive Mode Supplement” for further information.

## Blue Indicator Lights



### — High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

### Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

### WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia”.





# SAFETY

|                                             |            |                                          |             |                                                                      |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <b>AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS . . . . .</b>  | <b>.84</b> | Important Safety Precautions . . . . .   | .92         | Transporting Passengers . . . . .                                    | .128 |
| Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . .             | .84        | Seat Belt Systems . . . . .              | .93         | Exhaust Gas . . . . .                                                | .129 |
| Forward Collision Warning (FCW) . . . . .   | .86        | Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) . . | .102        | Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle . . . . .           | .129 |
| Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . . | .88        | Child Restraints . . . . .               | .112        | Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle . . . . . | .131 |
| <b>OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS . . . . .</b> | <b>.92</b> | Transporting Pets . . . . .              | .128        |                                                                      |      |
| Occupant Restraint Systems Features . . . . | .92        | <b>SAFETY TIPS . . . . .</b>             | <b>.128</b> |                                                                      |      |

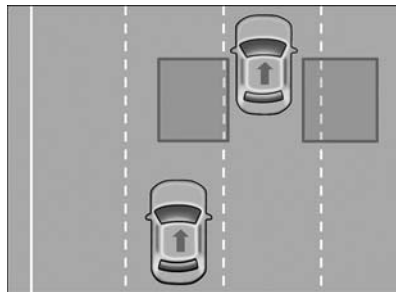


## AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

### Blind Spot Monitoring

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect Highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

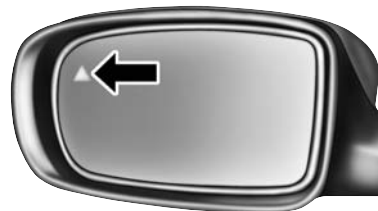
The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.



**Rear Detection Zones**

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.



**Blind Spot Mirror**

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.

## Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Blind Spot Monitoring” in “Safety” in the Owner's Manual for more information.

## Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further details.

## Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

## Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert, the radio (if on) will also be muted.

## NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

## Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

## NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.



## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible and visual warnings within the instrument cluster display to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

### Changing FCW System Status

The Forward Collision Warning settings are located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings.

### NOTE:

- The default sensitivity of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Warning & Braking”. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- Changing the FCW status to “Only Warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.
- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. If FCW is set to “Off”, “FCW OFF” will appear in the instrument cluster display.



## Changing FCW Sensitivity

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

### Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

### Medium

The default sensitivity of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Warning & Braking”. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

### Near

Changing the FCW sensitivity to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

## WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)

### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with run flat tires — when the TPMS indicates a tire pressure of 14 psi (96 kPa) or lower, always check tire pressure and replace the tire at the first opportunity. At inflation pressure of or below 14 psi (96 kPa) the tire is in the run-flat mode of operation. In this condition, it is recommended a vehicle maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km). The manufacturer does not recommend using the run flat feature while driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or towing a trailer.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer**

to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to be turned off.

### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold tire pressure value.

## CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure proper TPM feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

## NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.



**Tire Pressure Monitor Display**

## NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors



- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the instrument cluster, and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- TPMS Warning Light

### Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the instrument cluster will display an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) in a different color. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

#### NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, BAR or kPa.



Low Tire Pressure Monitor Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is in a different color on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure displayed in the "Inflate to XX" message.

#### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will return to its original color and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

## Service TPM System Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

### NOTE:

There is no tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will remain on, a chime will sound, and the instrument cluster display will still display a pressure value in the different color graphic display and an "Inflate to XX" message will be displayed. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire

Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster display will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.



To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display pressure values in place

of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

### General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

### Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

### Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information).
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) should be secured in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

### **WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious

### **WARNING!**

injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

### **Seat Belt Systems**

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.



## Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

### Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (if equipped)

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

### Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

### BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

### NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.



## Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a

### WARNING!

lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

### WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.



**WARNING!**

- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt sys-

**WARNING!**

tem. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

**Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions**

**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

- 1 — Seat Belt  
2 — Seat Belt Buckle

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

### Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

### Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from

your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



**Adjustable Upper Anchorage**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

### WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.



## Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

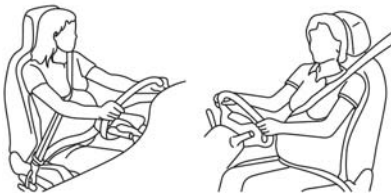
### WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recom-

### WARNING!

mended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

## Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



### Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

## Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

### NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

## Energy Management Feature

The front seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

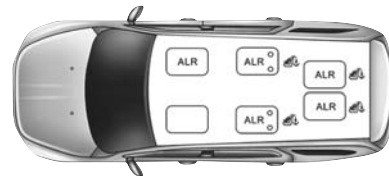
## Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



### Second Row (5 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor



### Captain's Chairs Second Row (6 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor





### 60/40 Second Row (7 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as

the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

#### How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

#### WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

## WARNING!

- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

### Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

### How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

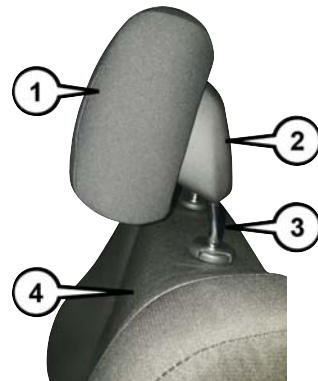
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

#### NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However, if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

### Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components:



#### Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

- 1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam And Trim)
- 2 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
- 3 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes
- 4 — Seat Back



**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint, ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

**NOTE:**

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to “Head Restraints” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle.”

**Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)****Active Head Restraint (AHR) Deployed**

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered during a collision, the front half of the head restraint will be extended forward and separated from the rear half of the head restraint (See Image). Do not drive your vehicle after the AHRs have deployed. The head restraint must be reset into the original position to best protect the

occupant for all types of collisions. An authorized FCA US LLC dealer must reset the AHRs on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. Personally attempting to reset the AHRs may result in damage to the AHRs that could impair their function.

**WARNING!**

Deployed AHRs are not able to best protect you in all types of collisions. Have deployed AHRs reset by an authorized dealer immediately.

**Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)**

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical



Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

### Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN

position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

#### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

### WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.



## Redundant Air Bag Warning Light



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” section of this manual.

## Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel.

The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



### Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/  
Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

## WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

## Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multi-stage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

### WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

## Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.



The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

### Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

#### WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

### Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

### Supplemental Side Air Bags

#### Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



**Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label**

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

## WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

### Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location**

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not

belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

## WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.



## Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

### WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

### WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

### NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

## Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

## Air Bag System Components

### NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

## If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation.



These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

### WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

### Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (If Equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (If Equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door

- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump

### NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.



## Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

### WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.



**NOTE:**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

**Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every

Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

**WARNING!**

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt.

Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

**NOTE:**

- For additional information, refer to <http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers> or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>

## Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

|                                         | Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age                                                                                            | Recommended Type Of Child Restraint                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Infants and Toddlers                    | Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint      | Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle |
| Small Children                          | Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint | Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle   |
| Larger Children                         | Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt   | Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle            |
| Children Too Large for Child Restraints | Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat                         | Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle                                                  |

### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit

of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.



## Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

## Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child’s squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the

center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

### WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a

### WARNING!

crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

## Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

| Restraint Type                 | Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint | Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An “X” Below |                |                                           |                               |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                |                                                | LATCH – Lower Anchors Only                        | Seat Belt Only | LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor | Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor |
| Rear-Facing Child Restraint    | Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                         | X                                                 | X              |                                           |                               |
| Rear-Facing Child Restraint    | More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                     |                                                   | X              |                                           |                               |
| Forward-Facing Child Restraint | Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                         |                                                   |                | X                                         | X                             |
| Forward-Facing Child Restraint | More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                     |                                                   |                |                                           | X                             |



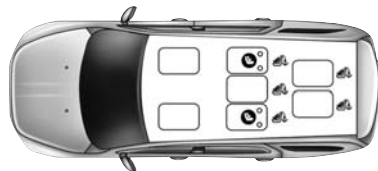
## Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System



LATCH Label

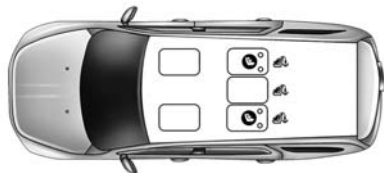
Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



### 60/40 Second Row LATCH Positions (7 Passenger)

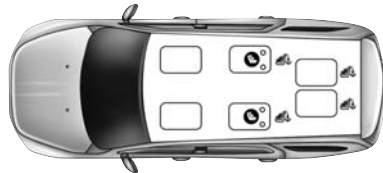
-  Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
-  Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



### 60/40 Second Row LATCH Positions (5 Passenger)

 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchor-  
ages Per Seating Position)

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



### Captain's Chairs Second Row LATCH Positions (6 Passenger)

 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchor-  
ages Per Seating Position)

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



| Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH                                                                       |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint? | 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                                           | Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).                                                |
| Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?                        | No                                                         | Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information. |
| Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?                                                  | No — 5 Passenger<br>N/A — 6 Passenger<br>No — 7 Passenger  | 7 and 5 Passenger: Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?                                                                    | No                                                         | Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.       |
| Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?                                                               | Yes                                                        | The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.                                                                                                      |
| Can the head restraints be removed?                                                                                                           | Yes — 5 Passenger<br>No — 6 Passenger<br>Yes — 7 Passenger | 5 Passenger: Only the head restraint in the center position may be removed.<br>7 Passenger: The head restraint in the center position may be removed in the second row.                                                                                                                   |



## Locating The LATCH Anchorages

 The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



**Five Passenger Rear Seat Lower Anchorages**



**Six Passenger Rear Seat Lower Anchorages**



**Seven Passenger Rear Seat Lower Anchorages**



## Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



### Five Passenger Vehicles: 2nd Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access them, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



**Five Passenger Top Tether Strap Mounting**

### Six And Seven Passenger Vehicles: 2nd Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



**Six Passenger Top Tether Strap Mounting  
(Captain's Chair)**



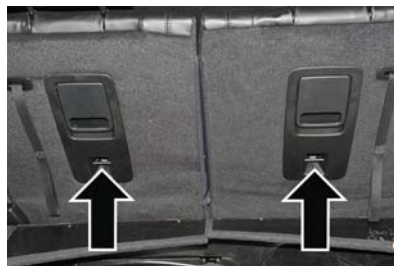
**Seven Passenger Top Tether Strap  
Mounting (2nd Row Bench)**

## Six And Seven Passenger Vehicles: 3rd Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access them, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



**Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap**



### Tether Anchorages

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

## Center Seat LATCH — Five Or Seven Second Row Passenger Seating Only

### WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.

## Vehicle With A Center Arm Rest Tether — Five Or Seven Passenger Seating Only

For rear-facing child restraints secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.



1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.



**Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether**

2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.



**Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether**

3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.

**Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.**

### **To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint**

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

### How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child re-

straint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

#### WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

### Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

#### WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description in “Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)” under “Occupant Restraint Systems” for additional information on ALR.



Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

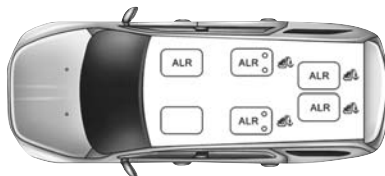
### Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



#### 60/40 Second Row (5 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



#### Captain's Chairs Second Row (6 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



#### 60/40 Second Row (7 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

| Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts                                                                                         |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint? | Weight limit of the Child Restraint                        | Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.           |
| Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?                                                                                      | Yes                                                        | Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.                                   |
| Can the head restraints be removed?                                                                                                                                  | Yes — 5 Passenger<br>No — 6 Passenger<br>Yes — 7 Passenger | 5 Passenger: Only the head restraint in the center position may be removed.<br>7 Passenger: The head restraint in the center position may be removed in the second row. |
| Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?                                                               | No                                                         | Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.                                                                                              |

### Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

#### **WARNING!**

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

#### **WARNING!**

- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its

rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

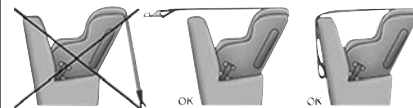
### Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

#### WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a

#### WARNING!

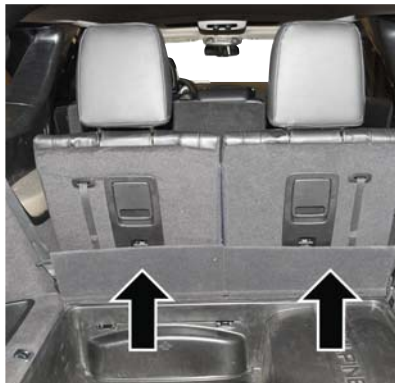
rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.



2. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



**Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap Anchorage**



**Top Tether Strap Anchorage (Located On Seatback)**

3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
4. For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.

5. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



**Five Passenger Bench Seat Top Tether Strap Mounting**



**Seven Passenger Bench Seat Top Tether Strap Mounting**





**Captain's Chair Top Tether Strap Mounting**

6. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

### **WARNING!**

- The top tether anchorages are not visible until the gap panel is folded down. Do not use the visible cargo tie down hooks, located on the floor behind the seats, to attach a child restraint tether anchor.

### **WARNING!**

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

### **Transporting Pets**

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## **SAFETY TIPS**

### **Transporting Passengers**

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

### **WARNING!**

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

## Exhaust Gas

### WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

### Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

#### Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

## Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have your authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

#### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.



## Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

### WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

- ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

### WARNING!

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.

### WARNING!

- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

## Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

### Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

### Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

### Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

## Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.

### WARNING!

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** when using “Track-Use” parts and equipment:

- NEVER use any “Track-Use” equipment on public roads. FCA US LLC does not authorize the use of “Track-Use” equipment on public roads.
- The intended use of “Track-Use” parts is for race vehicles on race tracks. To help ensure the safety of the race driver, engineers should supervise the installation of “Track-Use” parts.

### WARNING!

- FCA US LLC does not authorize the installation or use of any part noted as “Track-Use” on any new vehicle prior to its first retail sale.

### WARNING!

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- ALWAYS remove any “Track-Use” equipment before driving on public roads.
- ALWAYS properly use your three-point seat belts when driving on public roads.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle.





# STARTING AND OPERATING

## STARTING THE ENGINE . . . . .135

Normal Starting . . . . .135

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS — NON-SRT . . . . .138

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS — SRT . .138

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION . . . . .139

Ignition Park Interlock . . . . .140

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock  
System . . . . .140

Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode . . . . .140

Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission. . .141

## DRIVE MODES — SRT . . . . .143

Launch Control — If Equipped . . . . .144

## SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .145

## ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION . . . . .145

Single-Speed Operating Instructions/  
Precautions — If Equipped . . . . .145

Electronically Shifted Transfer Case  
(Three-Position Switch) — If Equipped .145

Shifting Procedure . . . . .147

## STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . .148

Automatic Mode . . . . .149

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not  
Autostop . . . . .149

To Start The Engine While In  
Autostop Mode . . . . .150

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start  
System . . . . .150

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start  
System . . . . .150

System Malfunction . . . . .151

## SPEED CONTROL. . . . .151

Activation . . . . .151

Setting A Desired Speed . . . . .152

Varying The Speed . . . . .152

Resume Speed . . . . .153

Accelerating For Passing . . . . .153

Deactivation . . . . .153

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . . . . .153

Activation . . . . .153

Setting A Desired Speed . . . . .153

Varying The Speed . . . . .154

To Resume. . . . .155

Deactivation . . . . .155

Setting The Following Distance . . . . .156

ACC Operation At Stop . . . . .156

Changing Modes . . . . .156

General Information . . . . .157

## PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST. . . . .158

ParkSense Sensors . . . . .158

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense . . . .158

Instrument Cluster Display . . . . .158

ParkSense System Usage Precautions . .158

## PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST .159

ParkSense Sensors . . . . .159

Activation/Deactivation . . . . .160

Engagement/Disengagement . . . . .160

Operation With A Trailer . . . . .160

General Warnings . . . . .160

## LANESENSE . . . . .161

LaneSense Operation . . . . .161

Turning LaneSense On Or Off . . . . .161

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA . . . . .161



Symbols And Messages On The Display . . .161

**REFUELING THE VEHICLE . . . . .162**

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release . . . .164

Materials Added To Fuel . . . . .164

**TRAILER TOWING . . . . .165**

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer  
Weight Ratings)— Non SRT. . . . .165

Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal — If  
Equipped . . . . .165

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer  
Weight Ratings)— SRT. . . . .167

**RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME,  
ETC.). . . . .167**

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another  
Vehicle . . . . .167

Recreational Towing — Rear-Wheel Drive  
Models . . . . .168

Recreational Towing — All Wheel Drive  
Models (Single-Speed Transfer Case) . . .168

Recreational Towing — All-Wheel Drive  
Models (Two-Speed Transfer Case) . . . .168



## STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF mode, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a

### WARNING!

vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

### Normal Starting

#### To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

### NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

#### To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 MPH (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF mode.
4. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed above 5 MPH (8 km/h), the instrument cluster will display a “**Vehicle Not In Park**” message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.



**NOTE:**

If the gear selector is not in PARK, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed below 5 MPH (8 km/h), the engine will shut off and the ignition will remain in the ACC position. If vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the vehicle will AutoPark. See AutoPark section for further details.

**ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)**

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes: OFF, ACC, and RUN. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these directions:

1. Start with the ignition in the OFF mode.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC mode.
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode.
4. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode.

**AutoPark**

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

**WARNING!**

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.
- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift

**WARNING!**

your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

**If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.**

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle Speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Ignition switched from RUN to ACC

**NOTE:**

For Keyless Go equipped vehicles, The engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC mode. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver's door is ajar
- Brake Pedal is not depressed

The MESSAGE **"AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear"** will display in the instrument cluster.

#### NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the shifter must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less.

The MESSAGE **"Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P"** will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h).

#### WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

#### 4WD LOW — If Equipped

AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.

The MESSAGE **"AutoPark Disabled"** will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

**Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:**

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver's Door is ajar

The MESSAGE **"AutoPark Not Engaged"** will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the Driver's Door is closed.

**ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK** that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the instrument cluster display and on the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.



## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS – NON-SRT

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance”.

### CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

#### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS – SRT

The following tips will be helpful in obtaining optimum performance and maximum durability for your new SRT Vehicle.

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

0 to 100 miles (0 to 161 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

100 to 300 miles (161 to 483 km):

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):

- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 miles (2414 km).

#### NOTE:

Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval. Running the engine with an oil level below the add mark can cause severe engine damage.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

### WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.



**WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.

**CAUTION!**

- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

**NOTE:**

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

**Ignition Park Interlock**

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

**NOTE:**

The transmission is NOT locked in PARK when the ignition is in the ACC mode (even though the engine will be off). Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in ACC mode) before exiting the vehicle.

**Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System**

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

**Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode**

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the "eco" button in the center stack of the instrument panel to activate or disable ECO mode. A light on the button indicates when ECO mode is disabled for non-SRT models. ECO mode can be enabled or disabled through your Uconnect system for SRT models.



**ECO Button**

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is enabled, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- In SRT models, the transmission will launch (from a stop) in 2nd gear.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.

- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.

## **Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission**

The transmission gear range is displayed both on the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. You must also press the brake pedal to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

### **NOTE:**

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tapping the shift paddles (+/-), if equipped, will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster. Refer to “AutoStick” in this section for further information.



**Transmission Gear Selector**

- 1 — Lock Button  
2 — Gear Selector

**NOTE:**

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the MANUAL (AutoStick,

+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In MANUAL (AutoStick) mode, the transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc.). Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

**AUTOSTICK**

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

**AutoStick Shift Paddles****Operation**

To activate AutoStick mode, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tap one of the shift paddles on the steering wheel (if equipped).



Tapping the (-) shift paddle (if equipped) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while tapping (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick mode, you can use the gear selector (in the MANUAL position), or the shift paddles (if equipped), to manually shift the transmission. Tapping the gear selector forward (-) while in the MANUAL (M) position, or tapping the (-) shift paddle (if equipped), will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear. Tapping the selector rearward (+) (or tapping the (+) shift paddle, if equipped) will command an upshift.

#### NOTE:

The shift paddles (if equipped) may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Uconnect Personal Settings or the SRT Drive Modes.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or over-speed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) at a stop will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the (-) paddle depressed (if equipped), or holding the gear selector in the (-) position, will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position, or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (if equipped, and the gear selector is already in DRIVE) until "D" is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

#### WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

## DRIVE MODES — SRT

Your SRT vehicle is equipped with a SRT Drive Mode feature. This feature gives the driver control over the systems in the vehicle which affect its performance, enabling the driver to tune it for desired driving scenarios.

#### NOTE:

Refer to "SRT Drive Modes" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further descriptions of these modes.



## Launch Control — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Launch Control system that is designed to allow the driver to achieve maximum vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Control is a form of traction control that manages tire slip while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during race events on a closed course where consistent quarter mile (400m) and 0 to 60 (100km/h) times are desired. The system is not intended to compensate for lack of driver experience or familiarity with the race track. Use of this feature in low traction (cold, wet, gravel, etc.) conditions may result in excess wheel slip outside this system's control resulting in an aborted launch.

### NOTE:

Launch control is not available within the first 500 miles (804 km) of engine break-in.

Preconditions:

- Launch control should not be used on public roads. Always check track conditions and the surrounding area.

- Launch Control should only be used when the engine and transmission are at operating temperature.
- Launch Control is intended to be used on dry, paved road surfaces only. Use on slippery or loose surfaces may cause damage to vehicle components and is not recommended.

### Launch Control is available when the following procedure is followed:

1. Push the LAUNCH button on the center stack switch bank.

### NOTE:

Pushing the SRT button on the center stack or pressing Race Options within Drive Modes, then selecting the Launch Control tab, followed by the soft, Launch Control button are two other options to access launch control features. Please refer to “SRT Drive Modes” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual, or the “Drive Modes Supplement”, for further information.

2. Push the “Launch RPM Set-Up” button on the touchscreen. This screen will allow you to adjust your launch RPM's for optimum launch/traction.

3. Push the “Activate Launch Control” button on the touchscreen.
4. Make sure the vehicle is not moving.
5. Make sure the steering wheel is pointing straight.
6. Hold the brake and make sure the vehicle is in “DRIVE” or “AutoStick” position.
7. While holding the brake, rapidly apply and hold the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. The engine speed will hold at the RPM that was set in the “Launch RPM Set-up” screen.

### NOTE:

Messages will appear in the instrument cluster to inform the driver if one or more of the above conditions have not been met.

8. When conditions 4 through 7 have been met, the instrument cluster display will read “Launch Ready Release Brake”.
9. Keep the vehicle pointed straight.

Launch control will be active until the vehicle reaches 62 mph (100 km/h), at which point the ESC system will return to its current ESC mode.

Launch control will abort before launch completion, display “Launch Aborted” in the cluster under any the following conditions:

- The accelerator pedal is released during launch. ESC system continues in ESC Full ON.
- The ESC system detects that the vehicle is no longer moving in a straight line.
- The “ESC OFF” button is pushed to change the system to another mode.

**NOTE:**

After launch control has been aborted, ESC will return to its current ESC mode.

**CAUTION!**

Do not attempt to shift when the drive wheels are spinning and do not have traction. Damage to the transmission may occur.

## SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission, and steering systems are all set to their

SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the greatest amount of steering feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.

## ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

### Single-Speed Operating Instructions/ Precautions — If Equipped

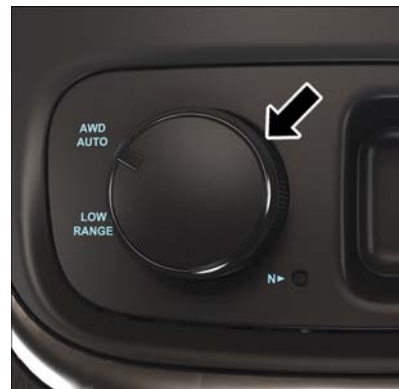
This system contains a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time all-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

**NOTE:**

This system is not appropriate for conditions where LOW range is recommended. Refer to “Driving Tips” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

## Electronically Shifted Transfer Case (Three-Position Switch) — If Equipped

This is an electronic shift transfer case and it is operated by the AWD Control Switch, which is located on the center console.



**AWD Control Switch (Three-Position)**

This electronically shifted transfer case provides three mode positions:

- All-wheel drive automatic range (AWD AUTO)
- All-wheel drive low range (LOW RANGE)



- Neutral (NEUTRAL)

This electronically shifted transfer case is designed to be driven in the AWD AUTO position for normal street and highway conditions on dry hard surfaced roads.

For variable driving conditions, the AWD AUTO mode can be used. In this mode, the front axle is engaged, but the vehicle's power is sent to the rear wheels. All-wheel drive will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction.

When additional traction is required, the transfer case LOW RANGE position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This is accomplished by rotating the AWD Control Switch to the desired position. Refer to "Shifting Procedure" for specific shifting instructions. The LOW RANGE position is designed for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the LOW RANGE position on dry hard surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components.

### Transfer Case Position Indicator Messages

The Transfer Case Position Indicator messages (AWD AUTO and LOW RANGE) are located in the instrument cluster and indicate the current and desired transfer case selection. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When you select a different transfer case position, the position indicator lights will do the following:

#### If All Shift Conditions Are Met:

1. The current position indicator light will turn OFF.
2. The selected position indicator light will flash until the transfer case completes the shift.
3. When the shift is complete, the indicator light for the selected position will stop flashing and remain ON.

#### If One Or More Shift Conditions Are Not Met:

1. The indicator light for the current position will remain ON.
2. The newly selected position indicator light will continue to flash.
3. The transfer case **will not** shift.

#### NOTE:

Before retrying a selection, make certain that all the necessary requirements for selecting a new transfer case position have been met. To retry the selection, turn the control knob back to the current position, wait five seconds, and retry selection. To find the shift requirements, refer to the "Shifting Procedure" for your transfer case, located in this section.

The "SERV AWD" Warning Light monitors the electronic shift all-wheel drive system. If this light remains on after engine start up or illuminates during driving, it means that the all-wheel drive system is not functioning properly and that service is required.

## WARNING!

Always engage the parking brake when powering down the vehicle if the “SERV AWD Warning Light” is illuminated. Not engaging the parking brake may allow the vehicle to roll which may cause personal injury.

### NOTE:

Do not attempt to make a shift while only the front or rear wheels are spinning. This could cause damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in LOW RANGE, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the AWD AUTO position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of all-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case.

Because all-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

### AWD Auto

All-Wheel Drive Auto Range – This range sends power to the rear wheels. The all-wheel drive system will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. Additional traction for varying road conditions.

### LOW Range

All-Wheel Drive Low Range – This range provides low speed all-wheel drive. Locks the front and rear driveshafts together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

### NEUTRAL (N)

NEUTRAL – This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

## Shifting Procedure

### NOTE:

- If any of the requirements to select a new transfer case position have not been met, the transfer case will not shift. The position indicator light for the previous position will remain ON and the newly selected position indicator light will continue to flash until all the requirements for the selected position have been met. To retry a shift: return the control switch back to the original position, make certain all shift requirements have been met, wait five seconds and try the shift again.



- If all the requirements to select a new transfer case position have been met, the current position indicator light will turn OFF, the selected position indicator light will flash until the transfer case completes the shift. When the shift is complete, the position indicator light for the selected position will stop flashing and remain ON.

### AWD Auto To Low Range

#### NOTE:

When shifting into or out of LOW RANGE some gear noise may be heard. This noise is normal and is not detrimental to the vehicle or occupants.

Shifting can be performed with the vehicle rolling 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h) or completely stopped. Use either of the following procedures:

#### Preferred Procedure

1. With the engine running, slow the vehicle to 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).
2. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
3. While still rolling, rotate the AWD control switch to the desired position.

4. After the desired position indicator light is ON (not flashing), shift the transmission back into gear.

#### Alternate Procedure

1. Bring the vehicle to complete stop.
2. With the ignition switch in ON/RUN position and engine running, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Rotate the AWD control switch to the desired position.
4. After the desired position indicator light is ON (not flashing), shift the transmission back into gear.

#### NOTE:

- If steps 1 or 2 of either the Preferred or Alternate Procedure are not satisfied prior to attempting the shift or if they no longer are being met while the shift attempt is in process, the desired position indicator light will flash continuously while the original position indicator light is ON, until all requirements have been met.

- The ignition switch must be in the RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the RUN position, then the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.

### NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

For information regarding the transfer case NEUTRAL (N) shift procedure, refer to “Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)” in “Recreational Towing”.

## STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

## Automatic Mode



The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

### To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

### Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver’s seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver’s door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.

- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

### Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.



## To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.

## To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System



**STOP/START Off Switch**

1. Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.

2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

## To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual for further information.



## System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting to Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

## SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Switches

- 1 — Push CANCEL/Cancel
- 2 — Push SET (+)/Accel
- 3 — Push RES/Resume
- 4 — Push On/Off
- 5 — Push SET (-)/Decel

### NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

### Activation

Push the on/off button to activate the speed control. CRUISE CONTROL READY will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the speed control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. CRUISE CONTROL OFF will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the speed control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

### WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.



## Setting A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h) will appear indicating what speed was set. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster display when the speed is set.

## Varying The Speed

Once the Speed Control has been activated, the speed can be increased or decreased.

### To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

152

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your In-

strument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

## Accelerating For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

## Deactivation

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as the speed control with only a couple of differences. With this option you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.



**Adaptive Cruise Switches**

- 1 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 — Distance Setting – Decrease
- 3 — Distance Setting – Increase

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

## Activation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button.

“ACC READY” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.

## Setting A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 20 mph (32 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

## NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.



Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will appear in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

### Varying The Speed

Once the ACC has been activated, the speed can be increased or decreased.

#### NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.

- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown

is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, then the system will cancel and the brake force will be ramped-out. The driver will have to apply the brakes to keep the vehicle at a standstill.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.

## WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

## Deactivation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button a second time to turn the system off.

"Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.

## WARNING!

Leaving the ACC system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.



## Setting The Following Distance

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

## ACC Operation At Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the ACC with Stop system will cancel and the brakes will release. A cancel message will display on the instrument cluster display and produce a warning chime. Driver intervention will be required at this moment.

While ACC with Stop is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the ACC with Stop system will cancel and the brakes will release. A cancel message will display on the instrument cluster display and produce a warning chime. Driver intervention will be required at this moment.

### WARNING!

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

## Changing Modes

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode. When in the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off.
- Pushing the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further information.

### WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic,

## WARNING!

and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for 2 seconds in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start

## WARNING!

moving within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime will sound when the brakes are released.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.

## WARNING!

- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in your Owner's Manual.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.



2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST

### ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

### Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

### Instrument Cluster Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

### ParkSense System Usage Precautions

**NOTE:**

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.



- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF”. Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will show a “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.

- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to appear in the instrument cluster display.

### CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

## PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST

### ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.



When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display. In addition a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

### Activation/Deactivation

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is

increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. A display warning will appear in the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle is above ParkSense operating speed. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

### Engagement/Disengagement

To disengage the system, push the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message in the instrument cluster display.

**System engaged:** ParkSense switch LED off.

**System disengaged:** ParkSense switch LED on constantly.

The ParkSense switch LED lights up also in the case of a ParkSense system failure. If the button is pushed with a system failure, the ParkSense switch LED flashes for about five seconds, then it stays on constantly.

After the ParkSense has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from ON/RUN to OFF and then again to ON/RUN.

### Operation With A Trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

### General Warnings

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display, clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

## LANESENSE

### LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides visual warnings through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

#### NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

### Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is off. The LED in LaneSense button will be illuminated while the system is deactivated.



The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A “LaneSense On” message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

### Symbols And Messages On The Display

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the transmission is shifted into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the Uconnect Display, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

If the Uconnect Display appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.



### Rear Camera — Viewing At Speed

When the vehicle is in PARK, NEUTRAL or DRIVE, the Rear View Camera can be activated with the “Rear View Camera” button in the Controls menu. This feature allows the customer to monitor the area directly behind the vehicle (or trailer, if equipped) for up to ten seconds while at speed. If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the “X” button on the touchscreen.

Refer to “ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera” in “Starting And Operating” in your Owner's Manual for further details.

#### **WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up; even when using the ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## REFUELING THE VEHICLE

1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



**Fuel Filler Door Release Switch**

2. Open the fuel filler door.



**Fuel Filler Door**

#### **NOTE:**

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.

**NOTE:**

Only the correct size nozzle opens the latches allowing the flapper door to open.

5. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
6. Wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

**Emergency Gas Can Refueling**

- Most gas cans will not open the flapper door.
- A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.
- Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
- Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
- Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
- Pour fuel into funnel opening.
- Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

**WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

**CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.



## Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Push the inboard edge of the left storage bin to the center, this will pop up the outboard edge.



**Storage Bin Location**

3. Grab popped up outboard edge with other hand to disengage snaps.
4. Remove the storage bin.

5. Pull the release cable to open the fuel door, push the release cable back to the home position to re-seat the fuel door latch to the closed position.



**Emergency Release Cable**

### NOTE:

If the fuel door does not latch after the manual release cable has been activated, the actuator latch should be manually returned to the closed position.

## Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.



Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

## TRAILER TOWING

### Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)— Non SRT

| Engine | Model                  | GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating) | Frontal Area         | Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) | Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note) |
|--------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 3.6L   | RWD Light Duty Cooling | 8,900 lbs (4,037 kg)             | 40 sq ft (3.72 sq m) | 3,500 lbs (1,588 kg)         | 350 lbs (159 kg)                   |
| 3.6L   | RWD                    | 11,600 lbs (5,262 kg)            | 40 sq ft (3.72 sq m) | 6,200 lbs (2,812 kg)         | 620 lbs (281 kg)                   |
| 3.6L   | AWD Light Duty Cooling | 8,900 lbs (4,037 kg)             | 40 sq ft (3.72 sq m) | 3,500 lbs (1,588 kg)         | 350 lbs (159 kg)                   |
| 3.6L   | AWD                    | 11,600 lbs (5,262 kg)            | 40 sq ft (3.72 sq m) | 6,200 lbs (2,812 kg)         | 620 lbs (281 kg)                   |
| 5.7L   | RWD                    | 13,100 lbs (5,942 kg)            | 60 sq ft (5.57 sq m) | 7,400 lbs (3,357 kg)         | 740 lbs (336 kg)                   |
| 5.7L   | AWD                    | 13,100 lbs (5,942 kg)            | 60 sq ft (5.57 sq m) | 7,200 lbs (3,266 kg)         | 720 lbs (327 kg)                   |

Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.

#### NOTE:

- The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in the Owner’s Manual for further information. The addition of passengers and cargo may require reducing

trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,900 lbs (1 769 kg).

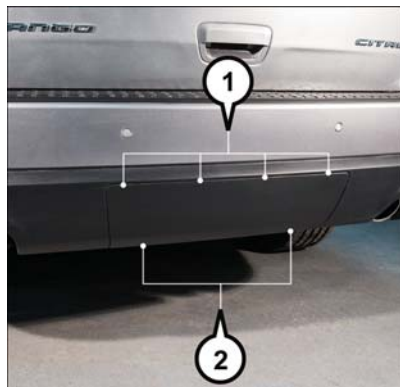
- Vehicles not factory equipped with trailer tow package are limited to 3,500 lbs (350 lbs tongue weight).

### Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

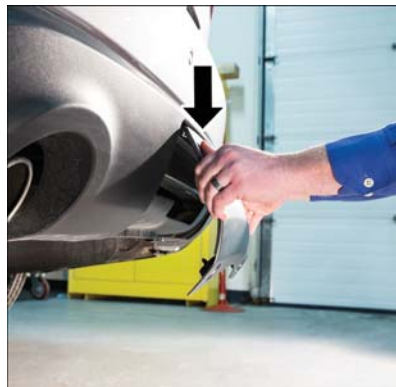
- Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise and pull bottom of the hitch receiver cover outward (towards you).





**Hitch Receiver Cover**

- 1 — Cover Tab Locations  
2 — Locking Retainers



**Hitch Receiver Cover**

To reinstall the cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.



**Hitch Receiver Cover**

- 1 — Cover Tab Locations  
2 — Locking Retainers

**NOTE:**

Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.



## Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)— SRT

| Engine/Transmission                                    | GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating) | Frontal Area         | Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) | Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note) |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 6.4L Automatic                                         | 14,600 lbs (6,622 kg)            | 55 sq ft (5.11 sq m) | 8,700 lbs (3,901 kg)         | 870 lbs (395 kg)                   |
| Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds. |                                  |                      |                              |                                    |

### NOTE:

- The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.
- The manufacturer does not recommend using the run flat feature while driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or towing a trailer.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

| Towing Condition | Wheels Off The Ground | Rear-Wheel Drive Models | All-Wheel Drive Models With Single-Speed Transfer Case | All-Wheel Drive Models With Two-Speed Transfer Case                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Flat Tow         | NONE                  | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>      | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See Instructions</li> <li>• Transmission In PARK</li> <li>• Transfer Case In NEUTRAL (N)</li> <li>• Tow In Forward Direction</li> </ul> |
| Dolly Tow        | Front                 | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>      | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                     | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                                                                                                                                               |
|                  | Rear                  | OK                      | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                     | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                                                                                                                                               |
| On Trailer       | ALL                   | OK                      | OK                                                     | OK                                                                                                                                                                               |



**NOTE:**

**Recreational towing is not allowed on SRT vehicles.**

These vehicles may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

**NOTE:**

When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

### Recreational Towing — Rear-Wheel Drive Models

**DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.**

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed **ONLY** if the rear wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.

3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
4. Turn the ignition OFF.
5. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

### CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Recreational Towing — All Wheel Drive Models (Single-Speed Transfer Case)

**Recreational towing is not allowed.** These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the transfer case.

**NOTE:**

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

### CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Recreational Towing — All-Wheel Drive Models (Two-Speed Transfer Case)

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

### CAUTION!

- **DO NOT dolly tow any AWD vehicle.** Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either **ON** the ground, or **OFF** the ground (using a vehicle trailer).

## CAUTION!

- Tow only in the forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting Into NEUTRAL(N)” to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

## Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

### WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

### CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.

3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

4. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A “FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL” message will appear in the instrument cluster.

5. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

6. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.

7. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

8. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.

9. Firmly apply the parking brake.

10. With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.



11. Place the transmission gear selector in PARK. Release the brake pedal.
12. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button twice (without pressing the brake pedal) to turn the ignition to the OFF mode.

### CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) ensure that the engine is OFF before shifting the transmission into PARK.

13. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
14. Release the parking brake.

### NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 3 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met

during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.

- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

### Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.
7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
8. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.
9. Shift the transmission into PARK and turn the engine OFF.
10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
12. Start the engine.
13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

## NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.





# IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

|                                            |            |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS</b> . . . . .   | <b>174</b> |
| Control . . . . .                          | 174        |
| <b>BULB REPLACEMENT</b> . . . . .          | <b>174</b> |
| Replacement Bulbs . . . . .                | 174        |
| <b>FUSES</b> . . . . .                     | <b>176</b> |
| General Information . . . . .              | 176        |
| Underhood Fuses . . . . .                  | 176        |
| <b>JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING</b> . . . . . | <b>180</b> |
| Run Flat Tires — SRT Models . . . . .      | 181        |

|                                           |            |
|-------------------------------------------|------------|
| Jack Location . . . . .                   | 181        |
| Spare Tire Stowage . . . . .              | 181        |
| Spare Tire Removal . . . . .              | 182        |
| Preparations For Jacking . . . . .        | 183        |
| Jacking Instructions . . . . .            | 184        |
| Road Tire Installation . . . . .          | 188        |
| <b>JUMP STARTING</b> . . . . .            | <b>188</b> |
| Preparations For Jump Start . . . . .     | 188        |
| Jump Starting Procedure . . . . .         | 189        |
| <b>IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS</b> . . . . . | <b>190</b> |

|                                                           |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>MANUAL PARK RELEASE</b> . . . . .                      | <b>191</b> |
| <b>FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE</b> . . . . .                  | <b>192</b> |
| <b>TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE</b> . . . . .                | <b>193</b> |
| Rear Wheel Drive Models . . . . .                         | 195        |
| All Wheel Drive Models . . . . .                          | 195        |
| Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped . . . . .               | 196        |
| <b>ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)</b> . . . . . | <b>196</b> |
| <b>EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)</b> . . . . .                | <b>196</b> |



## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

### Control

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn

oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may discharge the battery.

## BULB REPLACEMENT

### Replacement Bulbs

#### Interior Bulbs

|                                           | Bulb Number |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Glove Compartment Lamp                    | 194         |
| Grab Handle Lamp                          | L002825W5W  |
| Overhead Console Reading Lamps            | VT4976      |
| Visor Vanity Lamp                         | V26377      |
| Rear Cargo Lamp                           | 214-2       |
| Underpanel Courtesy Lamps                 | 906         |
| Instrument Cluster (General Illumination) | 103         |
| Telltale/Hazard Lamp                      | 74          |



## Exterior Bulbs

|                                                                           | Bulb Number                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Xenon) Headlamps                                   | D3S (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Low Beam/High Beam/Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) Bi-Halogen Headlamps (Base) | 9005SL+                             |
| Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Halogen) Headlamps (Uplevel)                       | 9005SL+                             |
| Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps (Base)                                       | 3157NAK                             |
| Front Turn Signal Lamps (Uplevel & Premium)                               | 3157NAK                             |
| Front Park Lamp/Daytime Running Lamp (Uplevel & Premium)                  | LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Front Side Marker Lamps                                                   | LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Front Fog Lamps                                                           | H11                                 |
| Rear Tail Lamps/Sidemarkers Lamps                                         | LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Rear Stop/Turn Signal Lamps                                               | LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Rear Liftgate Tail Lamps                                                  | LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Rear Backup Lamps                                                         | 921 (W16W)                          |
| Rear License Lamps                                                        | LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) |
| Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)                                     | LED (Serviced A Authorized Dealer)  |



## FUSES

### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system),

### WARNING!

power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

### General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

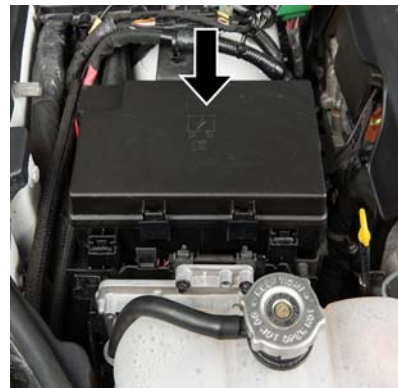
When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

### Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays,

and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.



**Power Distribution Center**

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse | Description                                 |
|--------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------------------|
| F03    | 60 Amp Yellow  | —          | Radiator Fan                                |
| F05    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | Compressor for Air Suspension — If Equipped |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse | Description                                               |
|--------|----------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| F06    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control Pump        |
| F07    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Starter Solenoid                                          |
| F09    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Diesel Fuel Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/Brake Vacuum Pump |
| F10    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | Body Controller/Exterior Lighting #2                      |
| F11    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Trailer Tow Electric Brake — If Equipped                  |
| F12    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | Body Controller #3/Power Locks                            |
| F13    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | Blower Motor Front                                        |
| F14    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | Body Controller #4/Exterior Lighting #1                   |
| F15    | 40 Amp Green   | —          | LTR (Low Temperature Radiator) Engine Cooling Pump        |
| F17    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Headlamp Washer — If Equipped                             |
| F19    | 20 Amp Blue    | —          | Headrest Solenoid — If Equipped                           |
| F20    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Passenger Door Module                                     |
| F22    | 20 Amp Blue    | —          | Engine Control Module                                     |
| F23    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Interior Lights #1                                        |
| F24    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Driver Door Module                                        |
| F25    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Front Wipers                                              |
| F26    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Anti-lock Brakes/Stability Control Module/Valves          |
| F28    | 20 Amp Blue    | —          | Trailer Tow Backup Lights — If Equipped                   |
| F29    | 20 Amp Blue    | —          | Trailer Tow Parking Lights — If Equipped                  |
| F30    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Trailer Tow Receptacle — If Equipped                      |
| F32    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Drive Train Control Module                                |
| F34    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Slip Differential Control                                 |
| F35    | 30 Amp Pink    | —          | Sunroof - If Equipped                                     |



| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse    | Description                                                   |
|--------|----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| F36    | 30 Amp Pink    | –             | Rear Defroster                                                |
| F37    | 25 Amp Clear   | –             | Rear Blower Motor — If Equipped                               |
| F38    | 30 Amp Pink    | –             | Power Inverter 115V AC — If Equipped                          |
| F39    | 30 Amp Pink    | –             | Power Liftgate — If Equipped                                  |
| F40    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Daytime Running Lights/Headlamp Leveling                      |
| F42    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Horn                                                          |
| F44    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Diagnostic Port                                               |
| F45    | –              | 5 Amp Tan     | Cyber Security Gateway                                        |
| F49    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Integrated Central Stack/Climate Control                      |
| F50    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Air Suspension Control Module/Slip Differential - If Equipped |
| F51    | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Ignition Node Module/Keyless Ignition/Steering Column Lock    |
| F53    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Trailer Tow – Left Turn/Stop Lights — If Equipped             |
| F56    | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Additional Content (Diesel engine only)                       |
| F57    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | NOX Sensor                                                    |
| F58    | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | HID Headlamps LH — If Equipped                                |
| F59    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Purging Pump (Diesel engine only)                             |
| F60    | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Transmission Control Module                                   |
| F61    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Transmission Control Module/PM Sensor (Diesel engine only)    |
| F62    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Air Conditioning Clutch                                       |
| F63    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Ignition Coils (Gas), Urea Heater (Diesel)                    |
| F64    | –              | 25 Amp Clear  | Fuel Injectors/Powertrain                                     |
| F66    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Sunroof/Passenger Window Switches/Rain Sensor                 |
| F67    | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | CD/DVD/Bluetooth Hands-free Module — If Equipped              |

| Cavity  | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse    | Description                                            |
|---------|----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| F68     | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Rear Wiper Motor                                       |
| F69     | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Spotlight Feed — If Equipped                           |
| F70     | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Fuel Pump Motor                                        |
| F71     | –              | 30 Amp Green  | Audio Amplifier                                        |
| F72     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | PCM — If Equipped                                      |
| F73     | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | HID Headlamp RH — If Equipped                          |
| F75     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Dual Batt Control — If Equipped                        |
| F76     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control          |
| F77     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Drivetrain Control Module/Front Axle Disconnect Module |
| F78     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Engine Control Module/Electric Power Steering          |
| F80     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Universal Garage Door Opener/Anti-Intrusion Module     |
| F81     | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Trailer Tow Right Turn/Stop Lights                     |
| F82     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Steering Column Control Module/Cruise Control/DTV      |
| F83     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Fuel Door                                              |
| F84     | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Switch Bank/Instrument Cluster                         |
| F85     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Airbag Module                                          |
| F86     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Airbag Module                                          |
| F87     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Air Suspension — If Equipped                           |
| F88     | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Instrument Panel Cluster/SGW                           |
| F90/F91 | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Power Outlet (Rear seats) Selectable                   |
| F92     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Rear Console Lamp — If Equipped                        |
| F93     | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Cigar Lighter                                          |
| F94     | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Shifter/Transfer Case Module                           |



| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse    | Description                                             |
|--------|----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| F95    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Rear Camera/ParkSense                                   |
| F96    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Rear Seat Heater Switch/Flashlamp Charger — If Equipped |
| F97    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Rear Heated Seats & Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped |
| F98    | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Ventilated Seats/Front Heated Seats — If Equipped       |
| F99    | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Climate Control/Driver Assistance Systems Module/DSRC   |
| F100   | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Active Damping — If Equipped                            |
| F101   | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Electrochromatic Mirror/Smart High Beams — If Equipped  |
| F102   | –              | 15 Amp Blue   | Spare                                                   |
| F103   | –              | 10 Amp Red    | Cabin Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/Rear HVAC             |
| F104   | –              | 20 Amp Yellow | Power Outlets (Instrument Panel/Center Console)         |

**CAUTION!**

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

**CAUTION!**

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

**JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING****WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle

## WARNING!

that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

## Run Flat Tires — SRT Models

SRT models are equipped with “run flat” tires. Run flat tires allow the vehicle to be driven approximately 50 miles (80 km) at 55 mph (88 km/h). Tire service should be obtained to avoid prolonged run flat feature usage.

## WARNING!

Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) if the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” is illuminated. Vehicle handling and braking may be reduced. You could have a collision and be severely or fatally injured.

## Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in rear cargo area, below the load floor.



Jack Location

Rotate the plastic thumb screw on the end of the jack to loosen the jack and remove from the bracket.



Jack Removal

## Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a cable winch mechanism. To remove or stow the spare, use the jack handle/lug wrench connected to the square socket extension to rotate the “spare tire drive” nut. The nut is located under a plastic cover at the center-rear of the cargo floor area, just inside the liftgate opening.





Spare Tire Location

**CAUTION!**

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack wrench extension tool only. Use of air wrench or power tool may damage the winch.

**Spare Tire Removal**

1. Remove the jack tools from the bag.
2. Raise the rubber mat and remove the plug from storage compartment floor.

3. Fit the jack handle extension over the drive nut. Use the lug wrench handle and extension to completely lower the spare tire. Keep turning the handle until the winch stops.



Winch Drive Nut Location

4. Slide the tire out from under the vehicle and rotate it vertically behind the rear bumper.



Spare Tire Removal

5. Pull the metal stamping toward you to release it from the plastic plate.





**Spare Tire Retainer**

6. Slide the metal stamping up the steel extension tube and winch cable. Rotate the metal stamping and push it through the hole in the plastic plate and wheel.



**Retainer Removal**

7. Pinch the three short and two long tubes to remove the protective plate from the steel spare wheel.



**Protective Plate Removal**

### Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

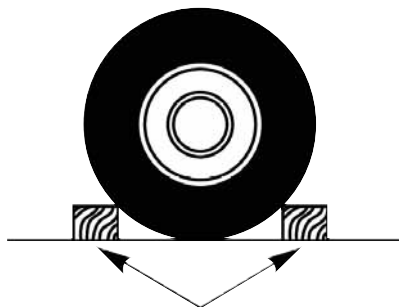
#### **WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.



4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn OFF the ignition.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the right front wheel is being changed, block the left rear wheel.



**Wheel Blocked**

**NOTE:**

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

## Jacking Instructions

### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

### WARNING!

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



**Jack Warning Label**

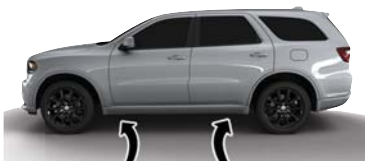
## CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.
2. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.



Jack And Tools Assembled



Jacking Locations

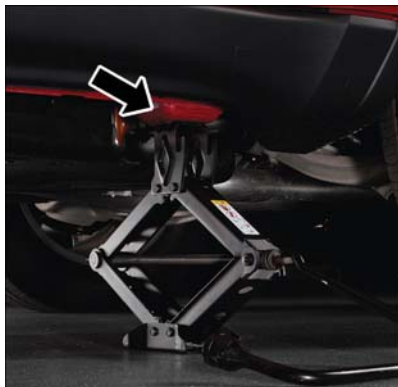
3. For the front tire, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Front Jacking Location

4. For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**





**Rear Jacking Location**

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

### **WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

7. Install the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

### **WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.



**Spare Tire Mounting**

### **CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.
9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for proper lug nut torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
10. Push out the small center cap using the jack tool from inside the aluminum road wheel and position the wheel behind the rear bumper with the protective plate facing outward.



**Protective Plate**

**NOTE:**

The plastic plate will prevent the road wheel from being scratched when sliding it under the vehicle.

11. Insert the two long tubes on the plastic protective plate in the lug holes of the road wheel. Push the end of the winch's cable, spring, steel sleeve and stamped cone shape wheel plate through the road wheel and protective plate.
12. Slide the road wheel on the ground using the protective plate until it is directly under the winch and between the rear bumper and exhaust system heat shields. Raise the

tire by turning the lug wrench on the winch extension clockwise until it clicks/ratchets three times to make sure the cable is tight.



**Flat Tire Storage**

**NOTE:**

Double check to ensure the tire is snug against the underbody of the vehicle. Damage to the winch cable may result if the vehicle is driven with the tire loose.

**CAUTION!**

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack wrench extension tool only. Use of air wrench or power tool may damage the winch.

13. Lower the jack to the fully closed position. Return the tools to the proper positions in the tool bag. Fold the flap on the tool bag under the tools and roll the tools in the bag underneath the others. Use the hook and loop fasteners to secure the tool bag to the jack with the lug wrench on the forward side of the jack. Expand the jack on the bracket by turning the thumb screw clockwise until it is tight to prevent rattles.
14. Reinstall the plastic plug into the floor of the cargo area. Roll up and store the Jack, Tool Kit and Tire Changing Instructions. Reinstall the cover for the jack in the rear storage bin.
15. Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible and properly secure the spare tire, jack and tool kit.

**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.



## Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for proper lug nut torque.
5. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

## JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

### CAUTION!

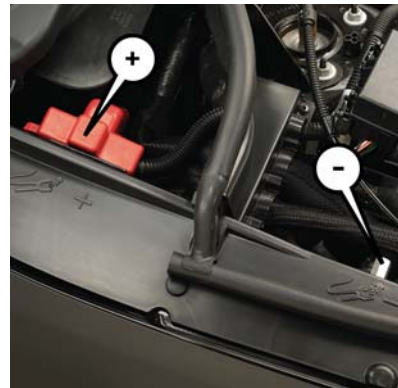
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

## Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote terminals located under the hood to assist in jump starting.



### Jump Starting Locations

- (+) — Remote Positive Post  
 (-) — Remote Negative Post

## WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

### NOTE:

Be sure that the disconnected cable ends do not touch each other, or either vehicle, until properly connected for jump starting.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive (+) battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.
4. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

## WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

### Jump Starting Procedure

## WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

## CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### NOTE:

Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

### Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

## WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.



5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

### CAUTION!

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2,000 rpm since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel, and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

#### Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at an authorized dealer.

### CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

### NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.



You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake, or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.

2. Open the center console and locate the Manual Park Release cover, remove it by snapping the cover away from the console hinges.



### Manual Park Release Cover Removed

3. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
4. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, push the metal latch in towards the tether strap.



5. While the metal latch is in the open position, pull upward on the tether strap until the lever clicks and latches in the released position. The transmission is now out of PARK and the vehicle can be moved.



**Released Position**

### CAUTION!

Closing the armrest while the Manual Park Release is activated may damage the Manual Park Release mechanism, the transmission, and/or the armrest.

#### NOTE:

To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.

To Disengage The Manual Park Release Lever:

1. To disengage the Manual Park Release, apply tension upward while pushing the release latch towards the tether to unlock the lever.
2. Once the tension has been released and the lever has been unlocked, be sure it is stowed properly and locks into position.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to replace the cover by snapping it back in place.

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

#### NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

**NOTE:**

Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

**WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

**CAUTION!**

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

**TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE**

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating".

**NOTE:**

**SRT Models:** The manufacturer requires towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.



| Towing Condition        | Wheels OFF The Ground | Rear-Wheel Drive Models                                                                                                                                                                                       | All-Wheel Drive Models With Single-Speed Transfer Case | All-Wheel Drive Models With Two-Speed Transfer Case                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Flat Tow                | NONE                  | <b>If Transmission Is Operable:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL</b></li> <li>30 mph (48 km/h) <b>max speed</b></li> <li>30 miles (48 km) <b>max distance</b></li> </ul> | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                     | <b>See Instructions in “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating”</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission in PARK</li> <li>Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N)</li> <li>Tow in forward direction</li> </ul> |
| Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow | Front                 | <b>If Transmission Is Operable:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL</b></li> <li>30 mph (48 km/h) <b>max speed</b></li> <li>30 miles (48 km) <b>max distance</b></li> </ul> | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                     | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                         | Rear                  | OK                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                     | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Flatbed                 | <b>ALL</b>            | <b>BEST METHOD</b>                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>OK</b>                                              | <b>BEST METHOD</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to “Manual Park Release” in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing or loading onto a flatbed truck.

### CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

## Rear Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL. Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is off.
- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km).

### CAUTION!

- Towing faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km) with rear wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), tow with the rear wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with the front wheels raised and the rear wheels on a towing dolly, or (when using a suitable steering wheel stabilizer to hold the front wheels in the straight position) with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground.

## All Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, vehicles **with a two-speed transfer case** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission is in **PARK**. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for detailed instructions.

Vehicles equipped with a single-speed transfer case have no NEUTRAL position, and therefore **must** be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

### CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



## Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.

### WARNING!

- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

### CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

## ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

## EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

## SCHEDULED SERVICING — NON-SRT . . . . .198

Maintenance Plan — Non-SRT . . . . .198

Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle . . . . .200

## SCHEDULED SERVICING — SRT . . . . .200

Maintenance Plan — SRT . . . . .202

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT . . . . .205

3.6L Engine . . . . .205

5.7L Engine . . . . .206

6.4L Engine . . . . .207

## RAISING THE VEHICLE. . . . .208

## TIRES . . . . .208

Tire Safety Information . . . . .208

Tires — General Information . . . . .215

Tire Types . . . . .219

Spare Tires — If Equipped . . . . .220

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care . . . . .222

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES . . . . .223

Treadwear . . . . .223

Traction Grades . . . . .223

Temperature Grades . . . . .224



## SCHEDULED SERVICING — NON-SRT

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (800 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

### Maintenance Plan — Non-SRT

#### Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Plans on the following pages for required maintenance.

| At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| • Change oil and filter.                                                                                                           |
| • Rotate the tires. <b>Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.</b> |
| • Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.                                                                     |
| • Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.                                                                  |
| • Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.                                                                              |



**At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:**

- Inspect exhaust system.
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)                                                                                    | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000  | 80,000  | 90,000  | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Or Years:                                                                                                                         | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7       | 8       | 9       | 10      | 11      | 12      | 13      | 14      | 15      |
| Or Kilometers:                                                                                                                    | 32,000 | 48,000 | 64,000 | 80,000 | 96,000 | 112,000 | 128,000 | 144,000 | 160,000 | 176,000 | 192,000 | 208,000 | 224,000 | 240,000 |
| <b>Additional Inspections</b>                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Inspect the CV joints.                                                                                                            |        | X      |        |        | X      |         |         | X       |         |         | X       |         |         | X       |
| Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.                                                                 | X      |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing. | X      |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.                                                                                | X      |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect transfer case fluid.                                                                                                      |        | X      |        |        | X      |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         |         | X       |
| <b>Additional Maintenance</b>                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Replace engine air filter.                                                                                                        |        | X      |        |        | X      |         |         | X       |         |         | X       |         |         | X       |
| Replace the air conditioning filter.                                                                                              | X      |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Replace spark plugs.**                                                                                                            |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         |         |



| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)                                                        | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000  | 80,000  | 90,000  | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Or Years:                                                                                             | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7       | 8       | 9       | 10      | 11      | 12      | 13      | 14      | 15      |
| Or Kilometers:                                                                                        | 32,000 | 48,000 | 64,000 | 80,000 | 96,000 | 112,000 | 128,000 | 144,000 | 160,000 | 176,000 | 192,000 | 208,000 | 224,000 | 240,000 |
| Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first. |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |
| Change transfer case fluid.                                                                           |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |
| Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.                                                           |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         |         |

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

### WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

### WARNING!

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

### Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle

Change engine oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

### SCHEDULED SERVICING – SRT

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

The instrument cluster display will display an “Oil Change Required” message and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (800 km).

#### NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.

- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in this guide.

#### At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section for further information.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

#### Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, engine oil, brake master cylinder, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

#### At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

#### CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.



## Maintenance Plan — SRT

| Miles:                                                                                                                                     | 6,000  | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000  | 66,000  | 72,000  | 78,000  | 84,000  | 90,000  | 96,000  | 102,000 | 108,000 | 114,000 | 120,000 | 126,000 | 132,000 | 138,000 | 144,000 | 150,000 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Or Months:                                                                                                                                 | 6      | 12     | 18     | 24     | 30     | 36     | 42     | 48     | 54     | 60      | 66      | 72      | 78      | 84      | 90      | 96      | 102     | 108     | 114     | 120     | 126     | 132     | 138     | 144     | 150     |
| Or Kilometers:                                                                                                                             | 10,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 | 160,000 | 170,000 | 180,000 | 190,000 | 200,000 | 210,000 | 220,000 | 230,000 | 240,000 | 250,000 |
| Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.                                                                                               | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       |
| Rotate the tires, rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before scheduled maintenance.                              | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X      | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       | X       |
| If using your vehicle for any of the following: dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary. |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.                                                                                           |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect the CV joints.                                                                                                                     |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect the exhaust system.                                                                                                                |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.                                                                 |        |        |        |        | X      |        |        |        | X      |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |
| Drain the transfer case and refill.                                                                                                        |        |        |        |        | X      |        |        |        | X      |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |
| Inspect the accessory drive belts replace if necessary.                                                                                    |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | X      |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         |         |

| Miles:                                                                                                                                                                                | 6,000  | 12,000 | 18,000 | 24,000 | 30,000 | 36,000 | 42,000 | 48,000 | 54,000 | 60,000  | 66,000  | 72,000  | 78,000  | 84,000  | 90,000  | 96,000  | 102,000 | 108,000 | 114,000 | 120,000 | 126,000 | 132,000 | 138,000 | 144,000 | 150,000 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Or Months:                                                                                                                                                                            | 6      | 12     | 18     | 24     | 30     | 36     | 42     | 48     | 54     | 60      | 66      | 72      | 78      | 84      | 90      | 96      | 102     | 108     | 114     | 120     | 126     | 132     | 138     | 144     | 150     |
| Or Kilometers:                                                                                                                                                                        | 10,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 | 160,000 | 170,000 | 180,000 | 190,000 | 200,000 | 210,000 | 220,000 | 230,000 | 240,000 | 250,000 |
| Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, sustained high speed driving, off-road or frequent trailer towing. |        |        |        | X      |        |        |        | X      |        |         |         | X       |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         | X       |         |
| Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and boot seals, for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.                     |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Replace the engine air cleaner filter.                                                                                                                                                |        |        |        |        | X      |        |        |        |        | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |
| Replace the air conditioning filter.                                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        | X      |        |        |        | X      |        |         |         | X       |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         | X       |         |
| Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary                                                                                                                                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Replace the spark plugs. **                                                                                                                                                           |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months if not done at 150,000 miles (240,000 km).                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, monthly intervals do not apply.



**WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### 3.6L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Filter Access
- 5 — Engine Oil Fill

- 6 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 7 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



## 5.7L Engine

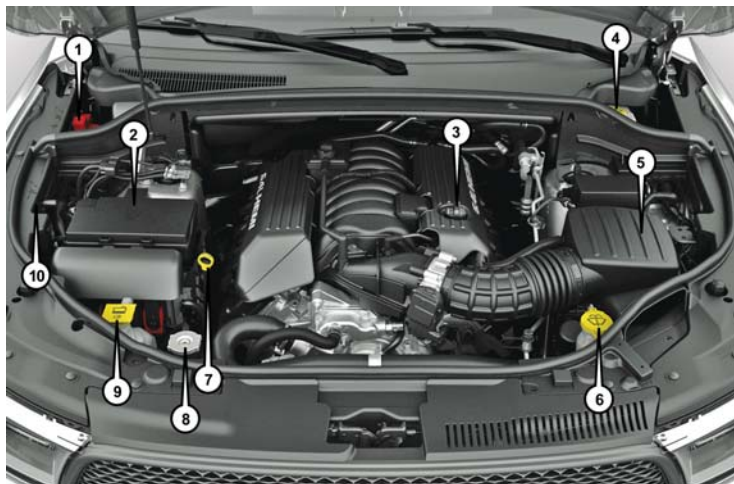


- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



## 6.4L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Fill
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5 — Air Cleaner Filter

- 6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



## RAISING THE VEHICLE

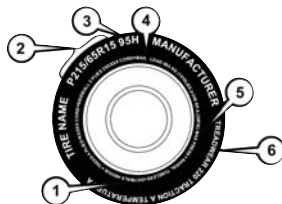
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

## TIRES

### Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

### Tire Markings



### Tire Markings

|                                                |                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 — U.S. DOT<br>Safety Standards<br>Code (TIN) | 4 — Maximum<br>Load                                     |
| 2 — Size Designation                           | 5 — Maximum<br>Pressure                                 |
| 3 — Service<br>Description                     | 6 — Treadwear,<br>Traction and<br>Temperature<br>Grades |

### NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.

- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

## Tire Sizing Chart

### EXAMPLE:

**Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT**

**P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

**"...blank..."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

**LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

**T or S** = Temporary spare tire or

**31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)

**215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm)

**65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

- Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

**10.5** = Section width in inches (in)

**R** = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction, or
- "D" means diagonal or bias construction

**15, 16, 18** = Rim diameter in inches (in)

### Service Description:

**95** = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

**H** = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)



**EXAMPLE:****Load Identification:**

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

**Maximum Load** – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

**Maximum Pressure** – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

**Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the

full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as

mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

**EXAMPLE:**

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

**DOT** = Department of Transportation

- This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

**MA** = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

**L9** = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

**ABCD** = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

**03** = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 03 means the 3rd week

**EXAMPLE:**

**01** = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

**Tire Terminology And Definitions**

| Term                                            | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>B-Pillar</b>                                 | The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>             | Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals). |
| <b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>               | The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b> | Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Tire Placard</b>                             | A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.                                                                                                                                |



## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

### Tire And Loading Information Placard

| TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION                                                       |               |               |               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3                                          |               |               |               |
| THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG, OR XXX LBS. |               |               |               |
| TIRE                                                                               | FRONT         | REAR          | SPARE         |
| ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE                                                                 | P195/70R14    | P195/70R14    | T125/70D15    |
| COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE                                                       | 200kPa, 29PSI | 200kPa, 29PSI | 420kPa, 60PSI |
| SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION                                      |               |               | 4N109268      |

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of your Owner's Manual.

### NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

### Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

### Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).



| Occupants        |       |      |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
|------------------|-------|------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| TOTAL            | FRONT | REAR | Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard | MINUS | Combined Occupant's weight | = AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight |
| <b>EXAMPLE 1</b> |       |      |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
| 5                | 2     | 3    |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
|                  |       |      | 865 lbs                                                  | minus | 670 lbs                    | = 195 lbs                                           |
| <b>EXAMPLE 2</b> |       |      |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
| 3                | 2     | 1    |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
|                  |       |      | 865 lbs                                                  | minus | 540 lbs                    | = 325 lbs                                           |
| <b>EXAMPLE 3</b> |       |      |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
| 2                | 2     | 0    |                                                          |       |                            |                                                     |
|                  |       |      | 865 lbs                                                  | minus | 400 lbs                    | = 465 lbs                                           |

811a4d11



## WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## Tires — General Information

### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

## Safety

## WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

## NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

### Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

### Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

### Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

### Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.



At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

### CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

### Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced ve-

hicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

### WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

### Radial Ply Tires

### WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

## Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

## Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

## Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

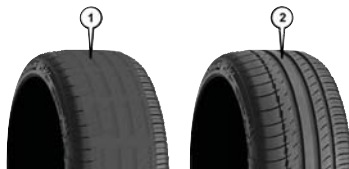
### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.



## Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



**Tire Tread**

- 1 — Worn Tire  
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

## Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

### **WARNING!**

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

## Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

### WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury

### WARNING!

- or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
  - Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

### CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

## Tire Types

### All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season

tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

### Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.



**WARNING!**

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

**Snow Tires**

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of

your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained

speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

**Spare Tires — If Equipped**

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**CAUTION!**

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

**Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

**Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped**

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

### **WARNING!**

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

### **Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped**

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

### **WARNING!**

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

### **Full Size Spare — If Equipped**

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.



### Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

#### WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

#### CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish.

#### CAUTION!

Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

#### CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.



#### NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

**Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels**

#### CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of

their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.



## Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

### WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

|                                                       |                                                  |                                          |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .</b> | <b>FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — NON-SRT . . . . .</b> | Engine . . . . .                         | 226 | 228 | 230 |
| Torque Specifications . . . . .                       | Engine . . . . .                                 | Chassis. . . . .                         | 226 | 228 | 231 |
| <b>FLUID CAPACITIES — NON-SRT . . . . .</b>           | Chassis. . . . .                                 | <b>MOPAR ACCESSORIES. . . . .</b>        | 227 | 229 | 231 |
| <b>FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT . . . . .</b>               | <b>FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — SRT. . . . .</b>      | Authentic Accessories By Mopar . . . . . | 228 | 230 | 231 |



## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

### Torque Specifications

#### Base Model Vehicle

| Lug Nut/Bolt Torque     | **Lug Nut/Bolt Size | Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size |
|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 130 Ft-Lbs<br>(176 N·m) | M14 x 1.50          | 22 mm                    |

#### SRT Model Vehicle

| Lug Nut/Bolt Torque     | **Lug Nut/Bolt Size | Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size |
|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 110 Ft-Lbs<br>(149 N·m) | M14 x 1.50          | 22 mm                    |

\*\*Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

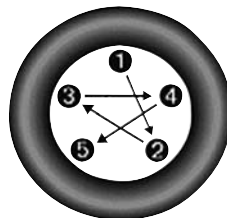
Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it half way).

#### NOTE:

If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.



Torque Pattern

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

## FLUID CAPACITIES — NON-SRT

|                                                                                                                             | U.S.         | Metric      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>                                                                                                   |              |             |
| 3.6L and 5.7L Engines                                                                                                       | 24.6 Gallons | 93.0 Liters |
| <b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>                                                                                               |              |             |
| 3.6L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)                                                                                      | 6 Quarts     | 5.6 Liters  |
| 5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)                                                                                      | 7 Quarts     | 6.6 Liters  |
| <b>Cooling System *</b>                                                                                                     |              |             |
| 3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package      | 10.4 Quarts  | 9.9 Liters  |
| 3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package         | 11 Quarts    | 10.4 Liters |
| 5.7 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package | 15.4 Quarts  | 14.6 Liters |
| 5.7 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package    | 16 Quarts    | 15.2 Liters |
| * Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.                                                          |              |             |



## FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT

|                                                                                                                                               | U.S.         | Metric      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>                                                                                                                     | 24.6 Gallons | 93.0 Liters |
| <b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>                                                                                                                 |              |             |
| 6.4 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified, MS-12633)                                                                               | 7 Quarts     | 6.6 Liters  |
| <b>Cooling System*</b>                                                                                                                        |              |             |
| 6.4 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. | 16 Quarts    | 15.5 Liters |
| * Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.                                                                            |              |             |

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — NON-SRT

### Engine

| Component                | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine Coolant           | We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.                                                          |
| Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine | We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. |
| Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine | We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. |
| Engine Oil Filter        | We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Spark Plugs              | We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Component                    | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part                                              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine | 87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).                                    |
| Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine | 89 Octane Recommended - 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85). |

### CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally

### CAUTION!

- compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-

### CAUTION!

- rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

## Chassis

| Component                   | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatic Transmission      | Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission. |
| Transfer Case – 3.6L Engine | We recommend you use Shell Automatic Transmission Fluid.                                                                                                                  |
| Transfer Case – 5.7L Engine | We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.                                                                                                            |



| Component                      | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Axle Differential (Front-Rear) | We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.                                                                 |
| Brake Master Cylinder          | We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. |

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — SRT

### Engine

| Component         | Fluid, Lubricant or Genuine Part                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine Coolant    | We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Engine Oil        | For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) categories of SN.<br>The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra Platinum 0W-40 or equivalent Mopar engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures. |
| Engine Oil Filter | We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Spark Plugs       | We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Fuel Selection    | Premium Unleaded 91 Octane Only or Higher, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



## Chassis

| Component                                                                   | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatic Transmission                                                      | Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission. |
| Transfer Case – Single-Speed                                                | We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.                                                                                                            |
| Axle Differential (Front)                                                   | We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.                                                                                                      |
| Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) | We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with integrated friction modifier.                                                                    |
| Brake Master Cylinder                                                       | We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.                       |

## MOPAR ACCESSORIES

### Authentic Accessories By Mopar

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Dodge Durango.

#### EXTERIOR:

- Molded Running Boards
- Front End Cover
- Chrome Front Air Deflector

- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.

- Tubular Side Steps
- Wheels

- For the full line of Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) for U.S. residents and [mopar.ca](http://mopar.ca) for Canadian residents.

#### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

- Molded Splash Guards
- Chrome Accents



**INTERIOR:**

- Heated Seats
- All-Weather Mats
- Premium Carpet Floor Mats

**ELECTRONICS:**

- Mopar Web (WiFi)
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System

**CARRIERS:**

- Hitch-Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Rack
- Roof Mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier

- Door Sill Guards
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Ambient Lighting

- Rear View Camera
- Remote Start

- Roof Box Cargo Carrier
- Hitch Receiver
- Roof Mount Water Sports Carrier

- Molded Cargo Tray
- Bright Pedal Kit

- Park Distance Sensors

- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Cargo Basket

# MULTIMEDIA

## CYBERSECURITY . . . . .235

## UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY . . . . .236

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Uconnect 4 At A Glance . . . . .                  | 236 |
| Drag & Drop Menu Bar . . . . .                    | 237 |
| Radio . . . . .                                   | 238 |
| Android Auto — If Equipped . . . . .              | 239 |
| Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped . . . . . | 240 |

## UCONNECT 4C/4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY . . . . .242

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Uconnect 4C/4C NAV At A Glance . . . . .          | 242 |
| Drag & Drop Menu Bar . . . . .                    | 243 |
| Radio . . . . .                                   | 244 |
| Android Auto — If Equipped . . . . .              | 245 |
| Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped . . . . . | 249 |

## UCONNECT SETTINGS . . . . .251

## TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION .252

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . . . . | 252 |
| Reception Conditions. . . . .           | 252 |
| Care And Maintenance. . . . .           | 252 |
| Anti-Theft Protection . . . . .         | 252 |

## SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .253

|                                                                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| SiriusXM Guardian — If Equipped (Available on Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display) . . . . . | 253 |
| SiriusXM Guardian Activation . . . . .                                                            | 254 |
| Download The Uconnect App . . . . .                                                               | 254 |
| Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display) . . . . .                       | 255 |
| Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account . . . . .                                              | 255 |
| Built-In Features . . . . .                                                                       | 255 |
| SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features . . . . .                                                       | 258 |

## AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL. . . . .260

## UCONNECT REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT (RSE) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .264

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Getting Started . . . . .             | 264 |
| Dual Video Screen . . . . .           | 265 |
| Blu-ray Disc Player . . . . .         | 266 |
| Play Video Games. . . . .             | 268 |
| Accessibility — If Equipped . . . . . | 269 |

## NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .269

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume. . . . . | 269 |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                                                |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Finding Points Of Interest . . . . .                           | 271 |
| Finding A Place By Spelling The Name . . . . .                 | 271 |
| One-Step Voice Destination Entry. . . . .                      | 271 |
| Setting Your Home Location. . . . .                            | 271 |
| Home. . . . .                                                  | 272 |
| Adding A Stop. . . . .                                         | 273 |
| Taking A Detour . . . . .                                      | 273 |
| SiriusXM Traffic Plus (4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display) . . . . . | 273 |
| SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display) . . . . .  | 273 |

## UCONNECT PHONE. . . . .275

|                                                                                    |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling). . . . .                             | 275 |
| Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System . . . . . | 277 |
| Common Phone Commands (Examples) . . . . .                                         | 280 |
| Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call . . . . .                                  | 280 |
| Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle . . . . .                        | 280 |
| Phonebook . . . . .                                                                | 281 |
| Voice Command Tips . . . . .                                                       | 281 |



|                                                                                                              |      |                                                         |      |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------|
| Changing The Volume . . . . .                                                                                | .281 | Radio. . . . .                                          | .285 | Vehicle Health Report/Alert (4C/4C NAV) .289 |
| Using Do Not Disturb. . . . .                                                                                | .281 | Media . . . . .                                         | .286 | Mobile App (4C/4C NAV) . . . . . .290        |
| Incoming Text Messages . . . . .                                                                             | .282 | Phone . . . . .                                         | .286 | SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV) . . . . . .290 |
| Helpful Tips And Common Questions To<br>Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your<br>Uconnect System . . . . . | .283 | Voice Text Reply. . . . .                               | .287 | Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped . . . . . .291  |
| <b>UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS .284</b>                                                            |      | Climate. . . . .                                        | .288 | Do Not Disturb . . . . . .291                |
| Introducing Uconnect . . . . .                                                                               | .284 | Navigation (4C NAV) . . . . .                           | .288 | Android Auto — If Equipped . . . . . .292    |
| Get Started . . . . .                                                                                        | .284 | SiriusXM Guardian (4C/4C NAV)— If<br>Equipped . . . . . | .289 | Apple CarPlay — If Equipped . . . . . .292   |
| Basic Voice Commands . . . . .                                                                               | .285 | Register (4C/4C NAV) . . . . .                          | .289 | General Information . . . . . .293           |
|                                                                                                              |      |                                                         |      | Additional Information . . . . . .294        |

## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:

- Routinely check [www.driveuconnect.com/support/software-update.html](http://www.driveuconnect.com/support/software-update.html) (U.S. Residents) or [www.driveuconnect.ca](http://www.driveuconnect.ca) (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
- Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement or "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual.



## UNCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

### Uconnect 4 At A Glance



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Screen

#### CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

#### NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

#### Setting The Time

- For Uconnect 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock & Date” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

#### Audio Settings

- Press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Surround Sound, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

#### Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

## Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

## Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

## Loudness — If Equipped

- Press the “On” button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press “Off” to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

## AUX Volume Offset

- Press the “AUX Volume Offset” button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted

by pressing of the “+” and “-” buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

## Auto Play — If Equipped

- Press the “Auto Play” button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings “On” and “Off.” With Auto Play on, music begins playing from a connected device, immediately after it is connected to the radio.

## Auto On Radio — If Equipped

- The Radio automatically turns on when vehicle is in run or will recall whether it was on or off at last ignition off.

## Radio Off With Door — If Equipped

- Press the “Radio Off With Door” button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen. The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

## Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



## Uconnect 4 Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps  ” button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

## NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.



## Radio



## Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — Main Category Bar
- 5 — Audio Settings

- 6 — Seek Up
- 7 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 — Seek Down
- 9 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 — Radio Bands



## WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

### Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

### Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

### Android Auto — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following steps:

1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.

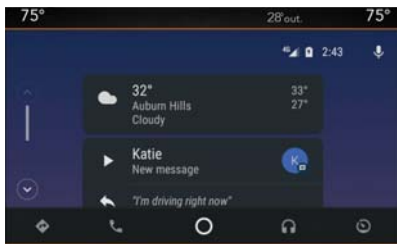


2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the Android Auto app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto app before use.



**Android Auto**

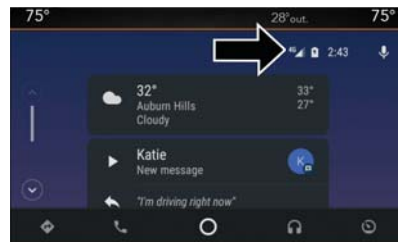
3. Once the device is connected and recognized, Android Auto should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touch-screen, located under Apps.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps, and many more!

**NOTE:**

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Once Android Auto has made a connection through USB, Android Auto will also connect via Bluetooth.



### Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

**NOTE:**

Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

### Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped

**NOTE:**

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, CarPlay should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the CarPlay icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.



**CarPlay**

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

**NOTE:**

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



**CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage**

**NOTE:**

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.



## UCONNECT 4C/4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY

### Uconnect 4C/4C NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Radio Screen

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to

### WARNING!

do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

### NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

### Setting The Time

- Model 4C NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 4C NAV.
- For Model 4C, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”

- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

### Background Themes

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you’d like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen and select the display menu.
- Then press “Set Theme” button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

## Audio Settings

- Press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance/Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

## Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

## Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “–” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

### Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

## Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



## Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps  ” button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

**NOTE:**

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.



## Radio



## Uconnect 4C NAV Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — View Small Navigation Map
- 5 — HD Radio
- 6 — Main Category Bar

- 7 — Audio Settings
- 8 — Seek Up
- 9 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 10 — Seek Down
- 11 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 12 — Radio Bands

## WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

### Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

### Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

### HD Radio — If Equipped

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 4C/4C NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

### Android Auto — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed.



Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow these steps:

1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the Android Auto app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto app before use.



Android Auto

3. Once Android Auto has made a connection through USB, Android Auto will also connect via Bluetooth. The system displays the Android Auto home screen. Android Auto automatically launches, but if it does not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow." You can also launch it by pressing Android Auto located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Android Auto frequently you can move the app to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the "Apps" button and locate the Android Auto app; then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps, and many more!

#### NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.





### Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

#### NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

### Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto to access Google Maps.

#### NOTE:

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any spoken navigation command launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto, Google Maps provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



### Google Maps

#### NOTE:

If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using Android Auto, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.

For further information, refer to [www.android.com/auto/](http://www.android.com/auto/) (U.S. Residents) or [https://www.android.com/intl/en\\_ca/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/en_ca/auto/) (Canadian Residents).

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to <https://support.google.com/android> or <https://support.google.com/androidauto/>.

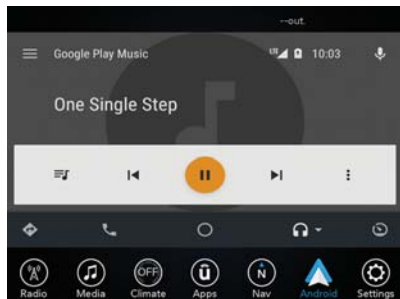


## Music

Android Auto allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

### NOTE:

For music apps, playlists, and stations to work with Android Auto, they must be set up on your smartphone before using Android Auto.



Android Auto Music

### NOTE:

To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to <https://support.google.com/androidauto>.

## Communication

With Android Auto connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.



Android Auto Contact



Android Auto Phone

## Apps

The Android Auto App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto. Refer to [g.co/androidauto](http://g.co/androidauto) to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto.

## Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped

### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

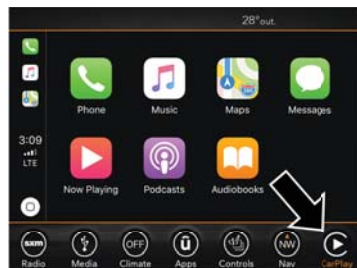
To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected, the system displays the CarPlay home screen. Apple CarPlay automatically launches, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow." You can also launch it by pressing the CarPlay icon located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Apple CarPlay frequently you can move the app to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the "Apps" button and locate the CarPlay app; then drag and drop the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.



CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

### NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage

**NOTE:**

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

**Phone**

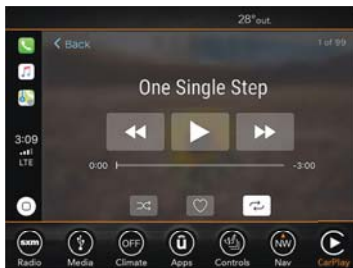
With CarPlay, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within CarPlay to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone.

**NOTE:**

Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with CarPlay.

**Music**

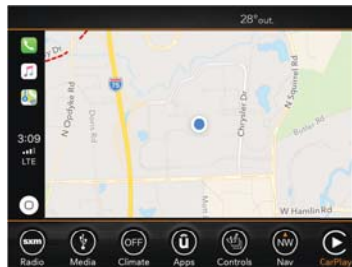
CarPlay allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes. Using your iPhone's data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts and more.

**Apple Music****Messages**

Just like your iPhone, CarPlay allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Since everything is done by voice, Siri can also read incoming text messages so you don't have to.

**Maps**

To use your Apple Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch CarPlay, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a Nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.

**Maps****NOTE:**

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

- If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using CarPlay, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if CarPlay navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.



Navigation Pop-Up

## Apps

To use an app that is compatible with CarPlay, you must have the compatible app already downloaded to your iPhone and you must also be signed in. Refer to <http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/> (U.S. Residents) or <https://www.apple.com/ca/ios/carplay/> (Canadian Residents) to see the latest list of available apps for CarPlay.

## UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings through buttons on the touchscreen.

- Press the "Apps" button located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release

the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- |                               |                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| • Display                     | • Engine Off Options  |
| • Voice                       | • Audio               |
| • Clock                       | • Phone/Bluetooth     |
| • Safety & Driving Assistance | • SiriusXM Setup      |
| • Lights                      | • Restore Settings    |
| • Compass — If Equipped       | • Clear Personal Data |
| • Doors & Locks               | • System Information  |
| • Auto-On Comfort             |                       |

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



## TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

### Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



**Steering Wheel Controls**

#### Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station.

#### Right Switch

- Push the up or down switch to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the center button to switch between AM, FM, SXM, AUX/USB, or Bluetooth mode.

### Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

### Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.

- Never use alcohol, gas and derivatives to clean the display lens.
- Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

### Anti-Theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code. See an authorized dealer for further information.

## SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED

### SiriusXM Guardian — If Equipped (Available on Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display)

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

SiriusXM Guardian enhances your ownership and driving experience. When connected to an operable network, you can:

- Place a SOS Call to a SiriusXM Guardian operator who can connect you to emergency responders.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the Uconnect App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site, or by calling SiriusXM Guardian Care when your vehicle has an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

**Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use SiriusXM Guardian services.**

1. The ASSIST and SOS Call buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, and Uconnect Care. The SOS Call button connects you to a SiriusXM Guardian Care Agent, who can connect you to emergency services.
2. The Uconnect “Apps  ” button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.



### Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the SiriusXM Guardian services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with SiriusXM Guardian.** After the trial period, if you wish to continue your SiriusXM Guardian services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

#### NOTE:

You can check [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for system and device compatibility.

### SiriusXM Guardian Activation

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.

3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

**Why sign up for SiriusXM Guardian?** Here are just a few examples of things you'll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away with Assist.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Find your vehicle, no matter where you parked, using the convenient Vehicle Finder function.
- Use Send & Go to send a navigation route from your mobile phone to your vehicle's navigation system.

For further information:

- U.S. residents visit: [www.siriusxm.com/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.com/guardian)
- Canadian residents visit: [www.siriusxm.ca/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian)

### Download The Uconnect App

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and other valuable services.



Mobile App

To use the Uconnect App:

- Search for and download the Uconnect App from the store on your compatible iPhone or Android powered device.
- Log in to the app using the email address and password you created when you activated the services.



- Press the “Remote” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start (if equipped), and activate your horn and lights remotely.
- Press the “Location” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle’s navigation system.
- Press the menu button (three horizontal lines) in the upper left corner of the app to access settings and support information.

## Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display)

Subscriptions can be purchased online by logging into your owner account. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select SiriusXM Guardian Care or:

- U.S. residents dial:1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents dial:1-877-324-9091

## Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account

### Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your SiriusXM Guardian Account information from the vehicle. You can do this by pressing the ASSIST button in your vehicle and selecting SiriusXM Guardian, or call:

- U.S. residents:1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents:1-877-324-9091

### Built-In Features

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some features are limited while the vehicle is in motion. Some services, including SOS, will NOT work without a subscription and an operable network connection.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have SOS Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not send a signal to a SOS Call operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.



**WARNING!**

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a SOS Call operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps, and SiriusXM Guardian services, among others, will not operate.

**NOTE:**

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

1. **ASSIST Call (4C/4C NAV) — If Equipped** — The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST button, allowing you to speak to a call center agent for support:



**Assist And SOS**

- 1 — SOS Button  
2 — ASSIST Button

- **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.

- **Uconnect Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Apps and Features.
- **SiriusXM Guardian Care** — In vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian services.
- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.

**NOTE:**

In order to provide SiriusXM Guardian Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the SiriusXM Guardian services in your vehicle, your device, or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree, and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

2. **Emergency SOS Call (If Equipped)** — The rearview mirror contains a SOS Call button that, when pressed, may place a call from your vehicle to a SiriusXM Guardian Care operator, who can connect you to emergency

service operators, to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have ten seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press the SOS Call button again or press the “Cancel” button shown on the touchscreen. After ten seconds has passed, the SOS call will be placed and only the SOS Call operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a SOS Call operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the SOS Call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system, a subscription, and an operable network connection. **If a connection is made between a SOS Call operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that SOS Call operators will stay on the line, even after you connect with emergency services. The Emergency services operator may, like any other emergency call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**

**3. Theft Alarm Notification — If Equipped —**

The Theft Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle's factory-installed security alarm system has been triggered. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When activated, Theft Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.

**4. Stolen Vehicle Assistance — If your vehicle**

is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, SiriusXM Guardian Care can help locate your vehicle. The SiriusXM Guardian Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has a SiriusXM Guardian subscription and an operable network connection, the agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an

operable network connection and must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

- 5. 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot — If Equipped —** Allows you and your passengers to connect their portable devices to the built-in 4G Wi-Fi capabilities of your Uconnect system. Purchasing 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot requires the use of an Internet-enabled portable device.

**NOTE:**

Uconnect offers a complimentary 3-month trial period that includes 1GB of total data. The trial can be activated any time within the first year of new vehicle ownership.

- To start, the **Enable Wi-Fi Hotspot** box should be un-checked.
- Select the **Wi-Fi Hotspot Setup** option from the touchscreen to locate your Hotspot Name and Password. Make note of this information.
- Tap the Back Arrow to return to the main Wi-Fi Hotspot page, then check the box to **Enable Wi-Fi Hotspot**.



- d. From your portable device Wi-Fi settings menu, select the Hotspot Name from the list of available networks and enter the provided Password.
- e. Open the web browser on your portable device and enter the following web address: <https://myvehicle.att.com/#/login>.
- f. Create a myVehicle account or log in to your existing one.
- g. Select and purchase the desired subscription option. The Wi-Fi Hotspot will activate after a few minutes.

For additional assistance, call AT&T Customer Care at: 866-595-1330.

**NOTE:**

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle SiriusXM Guardian services to operate.

## SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start, must have a SiriusXM Guardian subscription, and must have an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to determine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

Canadian residents - visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or call: 1-800-387-9983 (French).

**Remote Start (If Equipped)** — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

1. Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
  - After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
  - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
  - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “remote start” icon on your Uconnect App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

### **Remote Door Lock/Unlock — If Equipped —**

This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “closed lock” icon on your Uconnect App to lock the doors, and press the “open lock” icon to unlock the driver’s door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

### **Remote Horn And Lights — If Equipped —**

It's easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to

receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

### **Vehicle Finder**

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you can't remember where it's parked. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

To find your vehicle:

1. Press the “Location” tab on the Uconnect Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Select the “Vehicle” icon to determine the location of your vehicle.
3. Select the “Find Route” button that appears, once your vehicle is located.
4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.



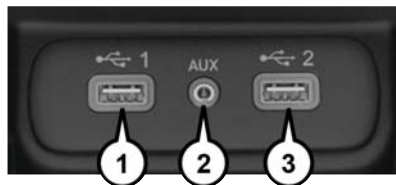
## Send & Go

The Send & Go feature of the Uconnect Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send the route to your vehicle's Uconnect Navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location" tab on the Uconnect Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.
3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.
4. Press the "Send To Vehicle" button, and then confirm the destination by pressing "Yes," to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.
5. Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the "Go Now" option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.

## AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL



**Uconnect Media Hub**

- 1 — USB Port One
- 2 — Audio/AUX Jack
- 3 — USB Port Two

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

## Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

## USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.

- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

#### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

#### Bluetooth Streaming Audio

- If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth  button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.



## Media Controls



## Uconnect 4 Media Controls

- 1 — Repeat Music Track
- 2 — Music Track And Time
- 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 — Music Track Information

- 5 — Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 — Browse Music By
- 7 — Music Source





#### Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Media Controls

- 1 — Repeat Music Track
- 2 — Music Track And Time
- 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 — Music Track Information

- 5 — Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 — Browse Music By
- 7 — Music Source



The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

**NOTE:**

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

## UCONNECT REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT (RSE) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your Rear Seat Entertainment System is designed to give your family years of enjoyment. You can play your favorite CDs, DVDs or Blu-ray Discs, listen to audio over the wireless headphones, or plug and play a variety of standard video games or audio devices.

### Getting Started

- **Screen(s) located in the rear of front seats:** Open the LCD screen cover by lifting up on cover.



RSE System Screen

- Place the ignition in the ON or ACC position.
- Your vehicle may be equipped with a Blu-ray Disc Player. If equipped with a Blu-ray disc player, the icon will be present on the Player.

- Turn on the Rear Seat Entertainment system by pushing the power button on the remote control.
- When the Video Screen(s) are open and a DVD/Blu-ray disc is inserted into the disc player, the screen(s) turn(s) on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.



RSE System Channel 1 (Rear 1)

- With the Dual Video Screen System, Channel 1 (Rear 1) on the remote control and headphones, refers to Screen 1 (driver's side) and Channel 2 (Rear 2) on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 2 (passenger side).



**RSE System Remote Control Channel Selectors**



**RSE System Headphone Channel Selectors**

- The system can be controlled either by the front seat occupants utilizing the touchscreen radio or by the rear seat occupants using the remote control.

## Dual Video Screen

### NOTE:

Typically there are two different ways to operate the features of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

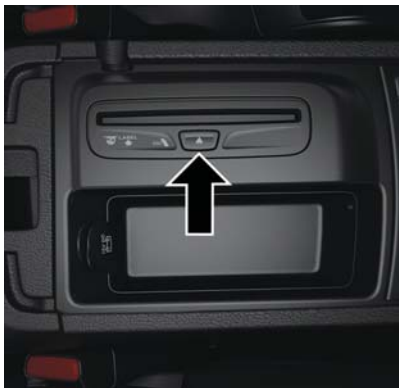
- The Remote Control
- The Touchscreen Radio (If Equipped)



## Blu-ray Disc Player

### Play A Blu-ray Disc

The Blu-ray disc player is located in the center console.



**Blu-ray Disc Player Location**

1. Insert a Blu-ray disc into the VES disc player with the label facing as indicated on the Blu-ray player. The radio automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and displays the menu screen, the language screen, or starts playing the first track.
2. To watch a Blu-ray disc on Rear 1 for driver's side rear passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 1.
3. To watch a Blu-ray disc on Rear 2 for passenger side rear passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 2.

#### **NOTE:**

- To view a Blu-ray disc on the radio, press the "Media" button on the touchscreen, and then press the "Disc" button. Press the "Play" button, and then the "full screen" button.
- Viewing a Blu-ray disc on the radio screen is not available in all states/provinces. The vehicle must be stopped, and the gear selector must be in the PARK position for vehicles with automatic transmission.

## Using The Touchscreen Radio



Rear Media Control Screen

### 1. RSE Channel 1 Mode

Indicates the current source for Screen 1/Channel 1. This button will be highlighted when it is the active Screen/Channel being controlled by the front user. If this button is not highlighted, select button to access controls for Screen 1/Channel 1 source.

### 2. RSE Power

Press to turn RSE On/Off.

### 3. RSE Mute

Mute rear headphones for the current ignition cycle. Pressing mute again will unmute rear headphones.

### 4. RSE Remote Control Lock Out

Press to enable/disable remote control functions.



### 5. RSE Channel 2 Mode

Indicates the current source for Screen 2/Channel 2. This button will be highlighted when it is the active Screen/Channel being controlled by the front user. If this button is not highlighted, select button to access controls for Screen 2/Channel 2 source.

### 6. Cabin Audio Mode

Select this button to change the cabin audio to the rear entertainment source currently shown on the rear media control screen.

### 7. Radio Full Screen Mode

Select this button to change to Full Screen Mode.

### 8. RSE Mode

Select this button to change source for the active (highlighted) rear Screen/Channel on the rear media control screen.

- Press the Media button on the touchscreen, and then press the rear media button on the touchscreen.

- Press the OK button on the touchscreen to begin playing the Blu-ray disc on the touchscreen radio.

### Using The Remote Control

- Select an audio channel (Rear 1 for driver's side rear screen and Rear 2 for passenger's side rear screen), and then press the source key, and using the up and down arrows, highlight disc from the menu and press the OK button.
- Press the popup/menu key to navigate the disc menu and options.

### Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the Audio/Video RCA/HDMI input jacks located on the side of each seat.

Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Jacks (AUX/HDMI Jacks) on the side of each seat enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.



### Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Input Jacks

When connecting an external source to the AUX/HDMI input, ensure to follow the standard color coding for the audio/video jacks:

1. HDMI Input.
2. Right audio in (red).
3. Left audio in (white).
4. Video in (yellow).

#### NOTE:

Certain high-end video games consoles may exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter.

### Accessibility — If Equipped

Accessibility is a feature of the DVD/Blu-ray system that announces a function prior to performing the action. For further information refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner's Manual.

## NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display system.

Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

### Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

#### Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
2. In the Settings menu, press the “Guidance” button on the touchscreen.
3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen.





#### Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Navigation

- 1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 — Find A Destination
- 3 — View Map
- 4 — Navigate To Saved Home Destination

- 5 — Navigate To Saved Work Destination
- 6 — Navigation Settings
- 7 — Emergency
- 8 — Information



## Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.
- Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” or “Search All” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” or “OK” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command (VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI.”

### NOTE:

Using your touchscreens keyboard is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to “Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in this section for further information.

## Setting Your Home Location

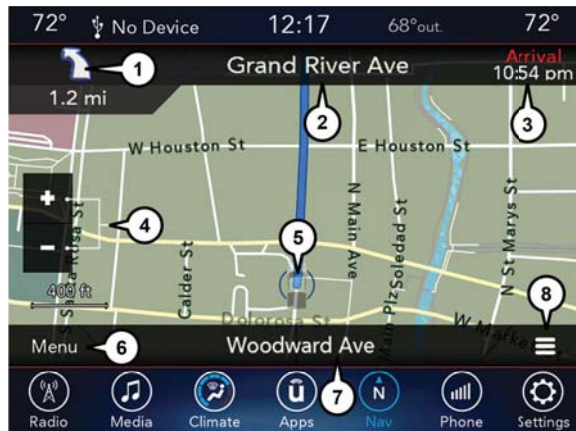
- To add a Home location, press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.

- Press the “Home” button on the touchscreen. You can add a Home location by either selecting “Spell City,” “Spell Street,” or “Select Country.” Select County is automatically filled out based on your state.
- Once you have entered your Home location, select the “Save Home” button located on the lower left-hand side of your touchscreen.
- To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen, and in the “Where To” screen, press “Edit Where To” and then press the “Home” button on the touchscreen. Under the Manage screen press the “Reset Location” button. A confirmation screen will appear asking if you “Are you sure you want to reset this location?” Press “Reset” to confirm the deletion. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.



## Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system.  
From the Main Navigation menu, press the “Home” button on the touchscreen.



**Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Map**

- 1 — Distance To Next Turn
- 2 — Next Turn Street
- 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 — Zoom In And Out

- 5 — Your Location On The Map
- 6 — Navigation Main Menu
- 7 — Current Street Location
- 8 — Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

### Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Menu” button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

### Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

### SiriusXM Traffic Plus (4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display)

#### Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic Plus can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

### SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display)

In addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- **Fuel Prices** — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- **Movie Listings** — Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.
- **Sports Scores** — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- **Weather** — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.



SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then press the “SiriusXM Travel Link” button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

## UNCONNECT PHONE

### Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



#### Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- 1 — Favorite Contacts
- 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Siri
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Conference Call\*
- 8 — Phone Settings
- 9 — Text Messaging\*\*
- 10 — Direct Dial Pad

- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries
- 13 — End Call
- 14 — Call/Redial/Hold
- 15 — Do Not Disturb
- 16 — Reply with Text Message

\* — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices

\*\* — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Phone Menu**

- 1 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Do Not Disturb
- 4 — Reply with Text Message
- 5 — Current Phone Contact's Name
- 6 — Conference Call\*
- 7 — Phone Pairing
- 8 — Text Messaging Menu\*\*
- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Contact Menu

- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Favorite Contacts
- 13 — Mute Microphone
- 14 — Decline Incoming Call
- 15 — Answer/Redial/Hold
- 16 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 17 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System

\* — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices

\*\* — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

#### NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

For Uconnect Customer Care:

- U.S. residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.
- Canadian residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French).

### Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

#### NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

### Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

#### Uconnect 4:



#### Uconnect 4

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
  2. Press the “Phone” button.
  3. Select “Settings.”
  4. Select “Paired Phones.”
  5. Select “Add device.”
- Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

## Uconnect 4C, 4C NAV:



Uconnect 4C &amp; 4C NAV

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select “Pairing.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”
  - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

## Pair Your iPhone:

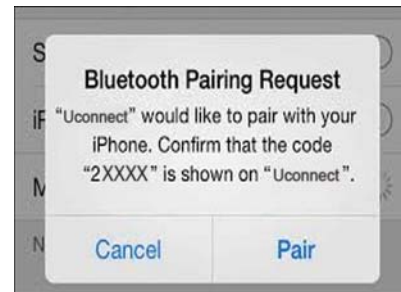


Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

## Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request

1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

**NOTE:**

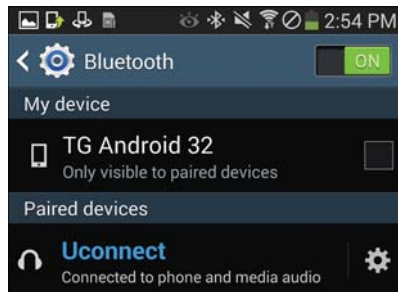
Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.



## Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

## Pair Your Android Device:



### Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.

3. Select Connections.

4. Turn Bluetooth setting to “On.”

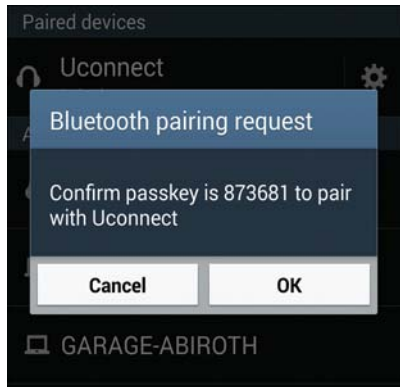
- Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.

5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

- You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.



## Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:



**Pairing Request**

1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

### NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

## Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

### NOTE:

Software updates, either on your phone or Uconnect system, may interfere with the Bluetooth connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth settings.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect “Phone” button  on your steering wheel to begin.

### NOTE:

Refer to [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

## Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- “Call John Smith”
- “Call John Smith mobile”
- “Dial 1 248 555 1212”
- “Redial”

## Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the “Mute” button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

## Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the “Transfer” button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

## Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, then the “Phonebook” button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

## Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.

- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

## Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the VR button , then say a command. For example, “Help”.
- Use the radio VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect VR button  (if active) on the steering wheel and say “help.” Push the Uconnect VR Pickup button  (if active) or the VR button  (if active) and say “cancel” to cancel the help session.

## Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

### NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.



- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

### Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

#### NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

#### To enable incoming text messaging:

##### iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.

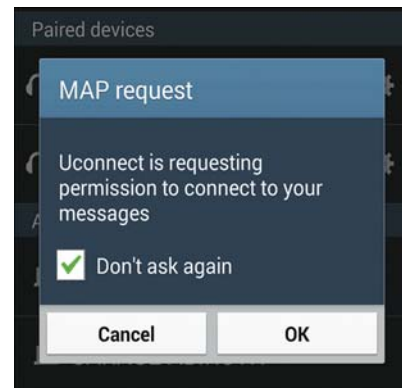
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

##### Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.
  - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

#### NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.

## Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".

### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

### Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system phonebook.

- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4 system phonebook.

### Can't make a conference call:

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

### Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.



## UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect system.



Uconnect 4



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV

### Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

1. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.

3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.



### Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio, Media, or Climate Functions. For 8.4-inch System Only: Push To Begin Navigation Function
- 3 — Push To End Call

## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Cancel”** to stop a current voice session
- **“Help”** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **“Repeat”** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.

## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM”**
- **“Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1”**

**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button and say, **“Help.”** The system provides you with a list of commands.



### Uconnect 4 Radio



### Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Radio

## Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- “Change source to Bluetooth”
- “Change source to AUX”
- “Change source to USB”
- “Play artist Beethoven”; “Play album Greatest Hits”; “Play song Moonlight Sonata”; “Play genre Classical”

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 4 Media



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Media

## Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Call John Smith”
- “Dial 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts”
- “Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)”
- “Call back (call previous incoming phone number)”

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “Call,” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “Call John Smith work.”





Uconnect 4 Phone



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Phone

## Voice Text Reply

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  and say “Listen.” (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

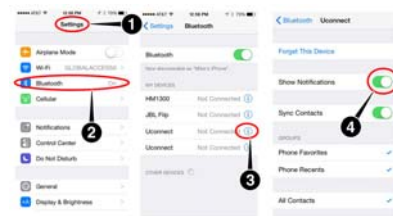
1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: “Reply.”
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

### PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES

|                      |                       |                                  |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Yes.                 | Stuck in traffic.     | See you later.                   |
| No.                  | Start without me.     | I'll be late.                    |
| Okay.                | Where are you?        | I will be <number> minutes late. |
| Call me.             | Are you there yet?    |                                  |
| I'll call you later. | I need directions.    | See you in <number> of minutes.  |
| I'm on my way.       | Can't talk right now. |                                  |
| I'm lost.            |                       | Thanks.                          |

**TIP:** Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com).

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:



### iPhone Notification Settings

- 1 — Select “Settings”
- 2 — Select “Bluetooth”
- 3 — Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle
- 4 — Turn On “Show Notifications”

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

## Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Set driver temperature to 70 degrees”
- “Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees”

**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 4 Climate



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Climate

## Navigation (4C NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go.

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say: “Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.”
2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** To start a POI search, push the VR button . After the beep, say: “Find nearest coffee shop.”



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Navigation

## SiriusXM Guardian (4C/4C NAV)— If Equipped

### CAUTION!

Some SiriusXM Guardian services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call will NOT work without an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the SiriusXM Guardian services in the next section of this guide. To register with SiriusXM Guardian, press the Apps button on the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV touchscreen to get started.

#### NOTE:

SiriusXM Guardian is available only on equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska, Hawaii and Canada. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.

#### CALL SOS SOS Call

-  Theft Alarm Notification
-  Remote Door Lock/Unlock
-  Send & Go
-  Vehicle Finder
-  Stolen Vehicle Assistance
-  Remote Vehicle Start\*\*
-  Remote Horn & Lights
-  Roadside Assistance Call

#### Vehicle Health Reports\*\*

#### Vehicle Health Alert\*\*

#### Performance Pages Plus\*\*

\*\*If vehicle is equipped.

### Register (4C/4C NAV)

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.

2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.

3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

- U.S. residents visit: [www.siriusxm.com/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.com/guardian).
- Canadian residents visit: [www.siriusxm.ca/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian).

### Vehicle Health Report/Alert (4C/4C NAV)

Your vehicle will send you a monthly email report, which summarizes the performance of your vehicle's key systems so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs if you are registered for SiriusXM Guardian. Your vehicle will also send you Vehicle Health Alerts when it detects issues with its key systems that need your attention. For further information, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.



## Mobile App (4C/4C NAV)

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and sending a destination from your phone to your vehicle.



Mobile App

To use the Uconnect Mobile App:

- Once you have registered your SiriusXM Guardian services, download the Uconnect App to your mobile device. Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app.

- Once on the “Remote” screen, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Vehicle Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the “Location” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your Uconnect Navigation using Vehicle Finder and Send & Go, if equipped.
- Press the “Settings” side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings.

### NOTE:

For further information please visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) (U.S. Residents) or [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca) (Canadian Residents).

## SiriusXM Travel Link (4C NAV)

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5-day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 4C NAV system. (Not available for 4C system.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Show fuel prices”
- “Show 5-day weather forecast”
- “Show extended weather”

**TIP:** Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

## Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Uconnect 4 Siri Eyes Free Available



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Siri Eyes Free Available

## Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

### NOTE:

Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

### NOTE:

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth MAP.



## Android Auto — If Equipped

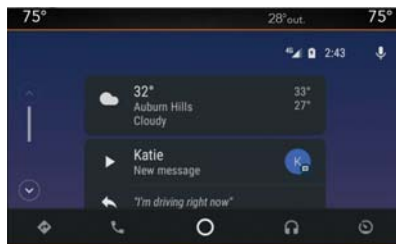
### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto, to activate Android's VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music

- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



Android Auto On 7-inch Display



Android Auto On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

### NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

## Apple CarPlay — If Equipped

### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay. Press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or

press and hold the “Home” button within Apple CarPlay, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone’s features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps
- Additional Apps



**Apple CarPlay On 7-inch Display**



**Apple CarPlay On 8.4-inch Display**

Refer to your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.

**NOTE:**

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.



## Additional Information

© 2018 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca) or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

SiriusXM Guardian services support:

- U.S. residents visit [www.siriusxm.com/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.com/guardian) or call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents visit [www.siriusxm.ca/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.ca/guardian) or call: 1-877-324-9091



# CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

**IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE. . . . .296**

FCA US LLC Customer Center. . . . .296

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center . . . .296

In Mexico Contact . . . . .296

Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands . . . .296

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or  
Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY). . . . .297

Service Contract . . . . .297

**REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS. . . . .298**

In The 50 United States And Washington,  
D.C. . . . .298

In Canada . . . . .298

**PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS . . . . .298**



## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

### FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (800) 423-6343

### FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

### In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52)55 50817568

### Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (800) 423-6343

Fax: (787) 782-3345

## Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

## Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's

New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

### WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.



## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

### In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to [http://](http://www.safercar.gov)

[www.safercar.gov](http://www.safercar.gov); or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

### In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

## PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

- You can purchase a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Dodge Contact Us page at

[www.dodge.com](http://www.dodge.com) scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You can also purchase a copy by calling 1-800-423-6343 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).

- Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted.

### NOTE:

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals". Then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.

# INDEX

|                                           |              |                                            |               |                                                      |          |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Accessories . . . . .                     | 231          | Air Conditioning, Operating Tips . . . . . | 51            | Audio Jack. . . . .                                  | 260      |
| Mopar . . . . .                           | 231          | Air Conditioning System . . . . .          | 50            | Auto Down Power Windows . . . . .                    | 53       |
| Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise     |              | Air Pressure                               |               | Automatic Dimming Mirror . . . . .                   | 35       |
| Control) . . . . .                        | 153          | Tires . . . . .                            | 215           | Automatic Headlights . . . . .                       | 37       |
| Off . . . . .                             | 153, 155     | Alarm                                      |               | Automatic High Beams . . . . .                       | 37       |
| On . . . . .                              | 153, 155     | Arm The System . . . . .                   | 19            | Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . . . .        | 50       |
| Adding Fuel . . . . .                     | 162          | Disarm The System . . . . .                | 20            | Automatic Transmission . . . . .                     | 141      |
| Additives, Fuel . . . . .                 | 164          | Security Alarm . . . . .                   | 75            | Adding Fluid . . . . .                               | 231      |
| Air Bag                                   |              | Alarm System                               |               | Fluid Type . . . . .                                 | 229, 231 |
| Air Bag Operation . . . . .               | 105          | Security Alarm . . . . .                   | 19            | Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) . . . . . | 61       |
| Air Bag Warning Light . . . . .           | 103          | All Wheel Drive (AWD) . . . . .            | 145           | Auxiliary Power Outlet . . . . .                     | 61       |
| Driver Knee Air Bag . . . . .             | 106          | Android Auto . . . . .                     | 239, 245, 292 | Axle Fluid . . . . .                                 | 229      |
| Enhanced Accident Response . . . . .      | 110, 196     | Apps . . . . .                             | 248           | Axle Lubrication . . . . .                           | 231      |
| Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . .       | 196          | Communication . . . . .                    | 248           |                                                      |          |
| If Deployment Occurs . . . . .            | 109          | Maps . . . . .                             | 247           | Back-Up . . . . .                                    | 161      |
| Knee Impact Bolsters . . . . .            | 106          | Music . . . . .                            | 248           | Back-Up Camera . . . . .                             | 161      |
| Maintaining Your Air Bag System . . . . . | 111          | Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . .      | 227, 228      | Battery. . . . .                                     | 73       |
| Maintenance . . . . .                     | 111          | Anti-Lock Warning Light. . . . .           | 77            | Charging System Light . . . . .                      | 73       |
| Redundant Air Bag Warning Light . . . . . | 104          | Apple CarPlay . . . . .                    | 240, 249, 292 | Belts, Seat. . . . .                                 | 129      |
| Side Air Bags . . . . .                   | 106          | Apps . . . . .                             | 251           | Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . .                      | 84       |
| Transporting Pets . . . . .               | 128          | Maps . . . . .                             | 250           | B-Pillar Location . . . . .                          | 212      |
| Air Bag Light. . . . .                    | 72, 103, 129 | Music . . . . .                            | 250           | Brake Fluid . . . . .                                | 229, 231 |
| Air Conditioning                          |              | Phone . . . . .                            | 250           | Brake System                                         |          |
| Rear . . . . .                            | 47           | Arming System                              |               | Fluid Check . . . . .                                | 231      |
| Air Conditioning Filter . . . . .         | 52           | Security Alarm . . . . .                   | 19            | Warning Light . . . . .                              | 72       |



- Brake/Transmission Interlock . . . . .140
- Bulb Replacement . . . . .174
- Bulbs, Light . . . . .131
- Camera . . . . .161
- Capacities, Fluid . . . . .227, 228
- Caps, Filler
  - Oil (Engine) . . . . .205
- Carbon Monoxide Warning . . . . .129
- Changing A Flat Tire . . . . .208
- Chart, Tire Sizing . . . . .209
- Checking Your Vehicle For Safety . . . . .128
- Checks, Safety . . . . .128
- Child Restraint . . . . .112
- Child Restraints
  - Booster Seats . . . . .114
  - Child Seat Installation . . . . .125
  - How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt .123
  - Infant And Child Restraints . . . . .113
  - Locating The LATCH Anchorages . . .119
  - Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children . . . . .116
  - Older Children And Child Restraints . .114
  - Seating Positions . . . . .115
- Cleaning
  - Wheels . . . . .222
- Climate Control . . . . .41
- Automatic . . . . .41
- Compact Spare Tire . . . . .220
- Contract, Service . . . . .297
- Cooling System
  - Cooling Capacity . . . . .227, 228
  - Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .227, 228, 230
- Cruise Light . . . . .79, 80
- Customer Assistance . . . . .296
- Customer Programmable Features . . . .251
- Cybersecurity . . . . .235
- Daytime Running Lights . . . . .36
- Defroster, Windshield . . . . .129
- Diagnostic System, Onboard . . . . .81
- Disable Vehicle Towing . . . . .193
- Disturb . . . . .281, 291
- Door Ajar . . . . .73, 74
- Door Ajar Light . . . . .73, 74
- Doors . . . . .20
- Drag And Drop Menu . . . . .237, 243
- Drive Modes . . . . .143
- Driver's Seat Back Tilt . . . . .24
- DVD Player (Video Entertainment System). . . . .264
- Economy (Fuel) Mode . . . . .140
- Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) . .61
- Electronically Shifted Transfer Case . . . .145
- Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) .151
- Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light . .73
- Emergency, In Case Of
  - Freeing Vehicle When Stuck . . . . .192
  - Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .174
  - Jacking . . . . .180, 208
  - Jump Starting . . . . .188
  - Tow Hooks . . . . .196
- Engine. . . . .205, 207
  - Break-In Recommendations . . . . .138
  - Compartment . . . . .205, 206, 207
  - Compartment Identification . . .205, 206
  - Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .230
  - Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .129
  - Fuel Requirements . . . . .227
  - Jump Starting . . . . .188
  - Oil . . . . .227, 228, 230
  - Oil Filler Cap . . . . .205
  - Oil Selection . . . . .227, 228
  - Overheating . . . . .190
  - Starting . . . . .135
- Enhanced Accident Response
  - Feature. . . . .110, 196
- Exhaust Gas Cautions . . . . .129
- Exhaust System. . . . .129

|                                           |                |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Exterior Lights . . . . .                 | .35, 131, 174  |
| Filters                                   |                |
| Air Conditioning . . . . .                | .52            |
| Engine Oil . . . . .                      | .230           |
| Flashers . . . . .                        | .174           |
| Hazard Warning . . . . .                  | .174           |
| Turn Signals . . . . .                    | .79, 131       |
| Fluid, Brake . . . . .                    | .231           |
| Fluid Capacities . . . . .                | .227, 228      |
| Fluid Leaks . . . . .                     | .131           |
| Fluids And Lubricants. . . . .            | .228, 229, 230 |
| Fold-Flat Seats . . . . .                 | .24            |
| Folding Rear Seat . . . . .               | .29            |
| Forward Collision Warning. . . . .        | .86            |
| Four-Way Hazard Flasher . . . . .         | .174           |
| Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .         | .192           |
| Front And Rear ParkSense System . . . . . | .159           |
| Fuel                                      |                |
| Additives . . . . .                       | .164           |
| Economy Mode . . . . .                    | .140           |
| Materials Added . . . . .                 | .164           |
| Octane Rating . . . . .                   | .230           |
| Requirements . . . . .                    | .227           |
| Specifications . . . . .                  | .228, 230      |
| Tank Capacity . . . . .                   | .227, 228      |
| Fueling. . . . .                          | .162           |

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Fuses. . . . .                          | .176 |
| Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) . . . . . | .58  |
| General Information . . . . .           | .252 |
| Hands-Free Phone                        |      |
| Uconnect . . . . .                      | .275 |
| Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .        | .174 |
| Headlights                              |      |
| Automatic . . . . .                     | .37  |
| On With Wipers . . . . .                | .37  |
| Head Restraints . . . . .               | .30  |
| Heated Mirrors . . . . .                | .35  |
| HomeLink (Garage Door Opener). . . . .  | .58  |
| Hood Prop. . . . .                      | .56  |
| Hood Release. . . . .                   | .56  |
| Ignition . . . . .                      | .16  |
| Key Fob Battery Low Or Dead . . . . .   | .16  |
| Key Fob Not Detected . . . . .          | .16  |
| Keyless Ignition . . . . .              | .16  |
| Keyless Push Button . . . . .           | .16  |
| Push Button Ignition . . . . .          | .16  |
| Switch . . . . .                        | .16  |
| Immobilizer (Sentry Key) . . . . .      | .18  |
| Instrument Cluster                      |      |
| Descriptions . . . . .                  | .79  |

|                                                  |           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Display . . . . .                                | .68, 70   |
| Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers). . . . .      | .38       |
| Introduction . . . . .                           | .1        |
| In Vehicle Help                                  |           |
| Vehicle User Guide . . . . .                     | .13       |
| Inverter                                         |           |
| Power . . . . .                                  | .64       |
| Jacking And Tire Changing Instructions . . . . . | .183      |
| Jacking Instructions . . . . .                   | .184      |
| Jack Location . . . . .                          | .181      |
| Jack Operation . . . . .                         | .184, 208 |
| Jump Starting. . . . .                           | .188      |
| Key Fob . . . . .                                | .14       |
| Arm The System . . . . .                         | .19       |
| Disarm The System . . . . .                      | .20       |
| Programming Additional Key Fobs . . . . .        | .18       |
| Keyless Enter-N-Go                               |           |
| Passive Entry . . . . .                          | .20       |
| Passive Entry Programming . . . . .              | .20       |
| Keys . . . . .                                   | .14       |
| Replacement . . . . .                            | .15, 18   |
| Sentry (Immobilizer) . . . . .                   | .18       |
| Lane Change Assist . . . . .                     | .38       |
| LaneSense. . . . .                               | .161      |



|                                                |              |                                          |          |                                           |          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .                   | 95           | Warning Instrument Cluster               |          | Oil Change Indicator . . . . .            | 69       |
| Latches . . . . .                              | 131          | Descriptions . . . . .                   | 74, 79   | Reset . . . . .                           | 69       |
| Hood . . . . .                                 | 56           | Loading Vehicle                          |          | Oil, Engine . . . . .                     | 230      |
| Leaks, Fluid . . . . .                         | 131          | Tires . . . . .                          | 212      | Capacity . . . . .                        | 227, 228 |
| Life Of Tires . . . . .                        | 218          | Lug Nuts . . . . .                       | 226      | Filter . . . . .                          | 230      |
| Liftgate . . . . .                             | 57           |                                          |          | Pressure Warning Light . . . . .          | 74       |
| Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer . . . . .         | 40           | Maintenance Schedule . . . . .           | 198, 200 | Recommendation . . . . .                  | 227, 228 |
| Light Bulbs . . . . .                          | 131          | Malfunction Indicator Light              |          | Viscosity . . . . .                       | 227, 228 |
| Lights . . . . .                               | 131          | (Check Engine) . . . . .                 | 75       | Oil Pressure Light . . . . .              | 74       |
| Air Bag . . . . .                              | 72, 103, 129 | Manual, Service. . . . .                 | 298      | Onboard Diagnostic System. . . . .        | 81       |
| Automatic Headlights . . . . .                 | 37           | Memory Feature (Memory Seats) . . . . .  | 24       | Operating Precautions . . . . .           | 81       |
| Brake Warning . . . . .                        | 72           | Memory Seat . . . . .                    | 24       | Outside Rearview Mirrors . . . . .        | 35       |
| Bulb Replacement . . . . .                     | 174          | Memory Seats And Radio . . . . .         | 24       | Overheating, Engine . . . . .             | 190      |
| Cruise . . . . .                               | 79, 80       | Mirrors . . . . .                        | 35       | Owner's Manual (Operator Manual). . . . . | 298      |
| Daytime Running . . . . .                      | 36           | Automatic Dimming . . . . .              | 35       |                                           |          |
| Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . .             | 35           | Heated . . . . .                         | 35       | ParkSense                                 |          |
| Engine Temperature Warning . . . . .           | 74           | Outside . . . . .                        | 35       | Front And Rear . . . . .                  | 159      |
| Exterior . . . . .                             | 131          | Rearview . . . . .                       | 35       | ParkSense System . . . . .                | 159      |
| Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .               | 174          | Monitor, Tire Pressure System . . . . .  | 88       | ParkSense System, Rear. . . . .           | 158      |
| Headlights On With Wipers . . . . .            | 37           | Mopar Accessories . . . . .              | 231      | Passive Entry . . . . .                   | 20       |
| Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) . . . . . | 75           | Multi-Function Control Lever . . . . .   | 35       | Personalized Main Menu . . . . .          | 237, 243 |
| Park . . . . .                                 | 79           |                                          |          | Pets . . . . .                            | 128      |
| Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .                   | 71           | Navigation . . . . .                     | 269      | Phone                                     |          |
| Security Alarm . . . . .                       | 75           | New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .    | 138      | Pairing . . . . .                         | 277      |
| Service . . . . .                              | 174          | Occupant Restraints . . . . .            | 92       | Phonebook . . . . .                       | 281      |
| Turn Signals . . . . .                         | 35, 79, 131  | Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . . | 230      | Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect) . . . . .    | 275      |



|                                             |          |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|
| Placard, Tire And Loading Information . . . | 212      |
| Power                                       |          |
| Distribution Center (Fuses) . . . . .       | 176      |
| Inverter . . . . .                          | 64       |
| Liftgate . . . . .                          | 57       |
| Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . .  | 61       |
| Steering . . . . .                          | 229      |
| Sunroof . . . . .                           | 54       |
| Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column . . .      | 34       |
| Windows . . . . .                           | 52       |
| Pregnant Women And Seat Belts . . . . .     | 98       |
| Preparation For Jacking . . . . .           | 183      |
| Pretensioners                               |          |
| Seat Belts . . . . .                        | 98       |
| Radial Ply Tires . . . . .                  | 216      |
| Radio                                       |          |
| Presets . . . . .                           | 238, 244 |
| Radio Frequency                             |          |
| General Information . . . . .               | 15       |
| General Information . . . . .               | 17, 19   |
| General Information . . . . .               | 23       |
| Radio Operation . . . . .                   | 236, 242 |
| Radio Screens . . . . .                     | 236, 242 |
| Rain Sensitive Wiper System . . . . .       | 39       |
| Rear Air Conditioning . . . . .             | 47       |
| Rear Camera . . . . .                       | 161      |

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| Rear Cross Path . . . . .               | 84       |
| Rear ParkSense System . . . . .         | 158, 161 |
| Rear Wiper/Washer . . . . .             | 40       |
| Recreational Towing . . . . .           | 167      |
| Shifting Into Transfer Case             |          |
| Neutral (N) . . . . .                   | 169      |
| Shifting Out Of Transfer Case           |          |
| Neutral (N) . . . . .                   | 170      |
| Release, Hood . . . . .                 | 56       |
| Reminder, Seat Belt . . . . .           | 94       |
| Remote Keyless Entry . . . . .          | 14       |
| Arm The Alarm . . . . .                 | 19       |
| Disarm The Alarm . . . . .              | 20       |
| Programming Additional Key Fobs . . .   | 18       |
| Remote Starting                         |          |
| Exit Remote Start Mode . . . . .        | 17       |
| Replacement Bulbs . . . . .             | 174      |
| Replacement Keys . . . . .              | 15, 18   |
| Replacement Tires . . . . .             | 218      |
| Reporting Safety Defects . . . . .      | 298      |
| Restraints, Child . . . . .             | 112      |
| Restraints, Head . . . . .              | 30       |
| Roll Over Warning . . . . .             | 2        |
| Safety Checks Inside Vehicle . . . . .  | 129      |
| Safety Checks Outside Vehicle . . . . . | 131      |
| Safety Defects, Reporting . . . . .     | 298      |

|                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| Safety, Exhaust Gas . . . . .          | 129        |
| Safety Information, Tire . . . . .     | 208        |
| Safety Tips. . . . .                   | 128        |
| Schedule, Maintenance . . . . .        | 198, 200   |
| Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .           | 71         |
| Seat Belts. . . . .                    | 93, 129    |
| Adjustable Shoulder Belt . . . . .     | 97         |
| Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage    |            |
| Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt         |            |
| Anchorage . . . . .                    | 97         |
| Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) . .  | 99         |
| Child Restraints . . . . .             | 112        |
| Energy Management Feature . . . . .    | 99         |
| Extender . . . . .                     | 98         |
| Front Seat . . . . .                   | 93, 95, 96 |
| Inspection . . . . .                   | 129        |
| Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation . . . . .  | 96         |
| Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .           | 95         |
| Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting . . . . . | 97         |
| Operating Instructions . . . . .       | 96         |
| Pregnant Women . . . . .               | 98         |
| Pretensioners . . . . .                | 98         |
| Rear Seat . . . . .                    | 95         |
| Reminder . . . . .                     | 94         |
| Seat Belt Extender . . . . .           | 98         |
| Seat Belt Pretensioner . . . . .       | 98         |
| Untwisting Procedure . . . . .         | 97         |



- Seats . . . . .24, 27
  - Adjustment . . . . .24
  - Easy Entry . . . . .26
  - Heated . . . . .27
  - Memory . . . . .24
  - Rear Folding . . . . .24, 29
  - Tilting . . . . .24
  - Vented . . . . .28
  - Ventilated . . . . .28
- Security Alarm . . . . .19, 75
  - Arm The System . . . . .19
  - Disarm The System . . . . .20
- Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze). . .228, 230
- Sentry Key
  - Key Programming . . . . .18
- Sentry Key (Immobilizer) . . . . .18
- Sentry Key Replacement . . . . .15, 18
- Service Assistance . . . . .296
- Service Contract . . . . .297
- Service Manuals . . . . .298
- Shifting . . . . .139
  - Automatic Transmission . . . . .139, 141
- Shoulder Belts . . . . .95
- Side View Mirror Adjustment . . . . .35
- Signals, Turn . . . . .79, 131
- Siri . . . . .291
- Sirius Satellite Radio
  - Traffic & Weather . . . . .273
- Sirius Travel Link . . . . .273
- SiriusXM Guardian . . . . .253
  - Account . . . . .253
  - App . . . . .254
  - In Vehicle Features . . . . .255
  - Maintaining Your Account . . . . .255
  - Registration . . . . .254
  - Remote Features . . . . .258
  - Renewing Subscriptions . . . . .255
  - Send & Go . . . . .260
  - Vehicle Finder . . . . .259
  - Vehicle Health Alert . . . . .289
- Snow Tires. . . . .220
- Spare Tires. . . . .181, 220, 221, 222
- Spark Plugs . . . . .228, 229, 230
- Specifications
  - Fuel (Gasoline) . . . . .230
  - Oil . . . . .230
- Speed Control
  - Accel/Decel . . . . .152, 153
  - Accel/Decel (ACC Only) . . . . .154
  - Cancel . . . . .153
  - Distance Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .156
  - Mode Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .156
  - Resume . . . . .153
- Set . . . . .152
- Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .151
- Starting . . . . .135
  - Button . . . . .16
- Starting And Operating. . . . .135
- Starting Procedures . . . . .135
- Steering . . . . .34
  - Tilt Column . . . . .34
  - Wheel, Heated . . . . .35
  - Wheel, Tilt . . . . .34
- Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . . . .252
- Storage, Vehicle . . . . .51
- Sun Roof . . . . .54
- Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .34
- Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC). . . . .50
- Text Messages. . . . .282
- Tilt Steering Column . . . . .34
- Tips. . . . .252
- Tire And Loading Information Placard . . .212
- Tire Markings . . . . .208
- Tires . . . . .131, 215, 220, 223
  - Aging (Life Of Tires) . . . . .218
  - Air Pressure . . . . .215
  - Changing . . . . .180, 188, 208
  - Compact Spare . . . . .220
  - Flat Changing . . . . .188

|                                     |                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| General Information . . . . .       | 215, 220           |
| High Speed . . . . .                | 216                |
| Inflation Pressure . . . . .        | 215                |
| Jacking . . . . .                   | 208                |
| Life Of Tires . . . . .             | 218                |
| Load Capacity . . . . .             | 212                |
| Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . | 76, 88             |
| Quality Grading . . . . .           | 223                |
| Radial . . . . .                    | 216                |
| Replacement . . . . .               | 188, 218           |
| Safety . . . . .                    | 208, 215           |
| Sizes . . . . .                     | 209                |
| Snow Tires . . . . .                | 220                |
| Spare Tires . . . . .               | 181, 220, 221, 222 |
| Spinning . . . . .                  | 217                |
| Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .     | 218                |
| Wheel Mounting . . . . .            | 188                |
| Wheel Nut Torque . . . . .          | 226                |
| Tire Safety Information . . . . .   | 208                |
| To Open Hood . . . . .              | 56                 |
| Tow Hooks, Emergency . . . . .      | 196                |
| Towing . . . . .                    | 165, 193           |
| Disabled Vehicle . . . . .          | 193                |
| Guide . . . . .                     | 165, 167           |

|                                                              |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Recreational . . . . .                                       | 167      |
| Weight . . . . .                                             | 165, 167 |
| Towing Behind A Motorhome . . . . .                          | 167      |
| Trailer Towing . . . . .                                     | 165      |
| Trailer Towing Guide . . . . .                               | 165, 167 |
| Trailer Weight . . . . .                                     | 165, 167 |
| Transfer Case . . . . .                                      |          |
| Electronically Shifted . . . . .                             | 145      |
| Fluid . . . . .                                              | 229      |
| Transmission . . . . .                                       | 141      |
| Automatic . . . . .                                          | 141      |
| Fluid . . . . .                                              | 229      |
| Shifting . . . . .                                           | 139      |
| Transporting Pets . . . . .                                  | 128      |
| Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .                              | 218      |
| Turn Signals . . . . .                                       | 79       |
| Uconnect 4C/4C Nav With 8.4-Inch<br>Display . . . . .        | 242      |
| Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display . . . . .                     | 236      |
| Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)<br>Making A Phone Call . . . . . | 275      |
| Receiving A Call . . . . .                                   | 275      |
| Uconnect Phone . . . . .                                     | 275      |

|                                                               |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Uconnect Settings . . . . .                                   |               |
| Customer Programmable Features . . . . .                      | 20            |
| Passive Entry Programming . . . . .                           | 20            |
| Uniform Tire Quality Grades . . . . .                         | 223           |
| Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . . . .                     | 97            |
| USB . . . . .                                                 | 260           |
| Vehicle Loading . . . . .                                     | 212           |
| Vehicle Security Alarm . . . . .                              | 19            |
| Vehicle Storage . . . . .                                     | 51            |
| Vehicle User Guide . . . . .                                  |               |
| In Vehicle Help . . . . .                                     | 13            |
| Voice Command . . . . .                                       | 281, 284      |
| Commands . . . . .                                            | 280           |
| Voice Recognition . . . . .                                   |               |
| System (VR) . . . . .                                         | 280, 281, 284 |
| Warning Flasher, Hazard . . . . .                             | 174           |
| Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster<br>Descriptions) . . . . . | 76            |
| Warnings, Roll Over . . . . .                                 | 2             |
| Washers, Windshield . . . . .                                 | 38            |
| Wheel And Wheel Tire Care . . . . .                           | 222           |
| Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim . . . . .                           | 222           |
| Wind Buffeting . . . . .                                      | 54            |
| Window Fogging . . . . .                                      | 51            |





|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Windows. . . . .                | .52  |
| Power . . . . .                 | .52  |
| Reset Auto-Up . . . . .         | .54  |
| Windshield Defroster . . . . .  | .129 |
| Windshield Washers . . . . .    | .38  |
| Windshield Wipers . . . . .     | .38  |
| Wipers, Intermittent . . . . .  | .38  |
| Wipers, Rain Sensitive. . . . . | .39  |



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---







---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## DODGE.COM (U.S.) DODGE.CA (CANADA)

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Dodge brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals found on the website on the back cover and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.), [www.mopar.ca](http://www.mopar.ca) (Canada) or your local Dodge brand dealer.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

## DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

## WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.



Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Dodge brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "Dodge" (U.S. residents only).

[www.dodge.com/en/owners](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners) (U.S.) provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

Get warranty and other information online – you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting [www.dodge.com/en/owners](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners) (U.S.) or [www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the "Popular Topics" area of the [www.dodge.com/en/owners](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners) (U.S.) or [www.owners.mopar.ca](http://www.owners.mopar.ca) (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.



DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY  
OF THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S  
MANUAL, MEDIA AND WARRANTY  
BOOKLET BY VISITING:

[WWW.MOPAR.COM/EN-US/CARE/OWNERS-MANUAL.HTML](http://WWW.MOPAR.COM/EN-US/CARE/OWNERS-MANUAL.HTML)  
(U.S. RESIDENTS);

[WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA](http://WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA)  
(CANADIAN RESIDENTS).

[DODGE.COM](http://DODGE.COM) (U.S.)

[DODGE.CA](http://DODGE.CA) (CANADA)

©2018 FCA US LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
DODGE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF FCA US LLC.

18WD-926-AA  
DURANGO  
SIXTH EDITION  
USER GUIDE